Digital – in the vehicle
Familiarize yourself with the content of the Operator’s Manual directly via the vehicle’s multimedia system (menu item “Vehicle”). Start with the quick guide, discover your vehicle’s highlights or deepen your knowledge with useful tips.

Vehicle document wallet
Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and warranties in printed form.

Digital – on the Internet
You can find the Operator’s Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

Digital – as an App
The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.

You can find the Operator’s Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.
Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

**Example**

**WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries

If the front passenger airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, this can result in DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child.

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Documentation team

© Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany
Thank you for purchasing a Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Operator’s Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator’s Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or injury to people. Damage to the vehicle resulting from the disregard of the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:
- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:
- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following documents are integral parts of the vehicle:
- Digital Operator’s Manual
- Printed Operator’s Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent Supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
A Daimler Company
## Symbols

| Symbols | 5 |

## At a glance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>At a glance</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cockpit</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indicator and warning lamps</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overhead control panel</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door control panel and seat adjustment</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control settings in the rear passenger compartment</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergencies and breakdowns</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Digital Operator's Manual

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digital Operator's Manual</th>
<th>20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## General notes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General notes</th>
<th>21</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Protecting the environment</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operator's Manual</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service and vehicle operation</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating safety</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostics connection</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Occupant safety

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupant safety</th>
<th>33</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Restraint system</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat belts</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbags</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roll bar</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE-SAFE® system</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safely transporting children in the vehicle</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes on pets in the vehicle</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Seats and stowing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seats and stowing</th>
<th>83</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notes on the correct driver's seat position</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seats</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering wheel</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easy entry and exit feature</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating the memory function</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stowage areas</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cup holder</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashtray and cigarette lighter</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sockets</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing and removing the floor mats</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Opening and closing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opening and closing</th>
<th>59</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SmartKey</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doors</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft top</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side windows</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-theft protection</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Light and visibility

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Light and visibility</th>
<th>107</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exterior lighting</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior lighting</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Windshield wiper and windshield washer system ........................................................ 113
Mirrors .................................................................................................................. 115

Climate control .......................................................... 118
Overview of climate control systems .... 118
Operating the climate control system ...... 118

Driving and parking ...................................................... 125
Driving ......................................................................................... 125
DYNAMIC SELECT switch ............................ 135
Automatic transmission ......................... 136
Refueling ................................................................................. 140
Parking ....................................................................................... 142
Driving and driving safety systems .......... 150
Vehicle towing instructions ...................... 200

Instrument Display and on-board computer .................................................. 202
Instrument Display overview .................. 202
Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel ....................... 203
Operating the on-board computer .......... 203
Setting the design ........................................................ 205
Setting the area for additional values ........ 205
Overview of displays on the multifunction display ................ 206
Adjusting the instrument lighting .......... 206
Menus and submenus ................................. 207
Head-up Display ...................................................... 212

Voice Control System .................................................. 215
Notes on operating safety ....................... 215
Operation ............................................................... 215
Using the Voice Control System effectively...................... 217
Essential voice commands ...................... 217

Multimedia system ................................................. 229
Overview and operation ............................ 229
System settings ................................................. 238
Fit & Healthy .................................................... 249
Navigation ....................................................... 250
Telephone ......................................................... 275
Online and Internet functions .................. 300
Media ............................................................... 303
Radio ............................................................... 316

Sound ................................................................. 324

Maintenance and care ........................................ 327
ASSYST PLUS service interval display .... 327
Engine compartment ................................ 328
Cleaning and care .......................................... 334

Breakdown assistance .................................... 344
Emergency ..................................................... 344
Flat tire .......................................................... 345
Battery (vehicle) ............................................. 351
Tow starting or towing away ................. 356
Electrical fuses ............................................... 361

Wheels and tires ................................................. 365
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics .................. 365
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires ..................... 365
Notes on snow chains ........................................ 366
Tire pressure .................................................. 366
Loading the vehicle ........................................ 372
Tire labeling .................................................... 376
## Contents

Definition of terms for tires and loading ..... 381  
Changing a wheel ........................................ 384  
Emergency spare wheel ............................... 393  

### Technical data ................................. 395  
- Notes on technical data .................................. 395  
- Vehicle electronics ..................................... 395  
- Radio equipment approvals for the vehicle components ........................................ 397  
- Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview ......................... 397  
- Operating fluids ......................................... 399  
- Vehicle data ............................................. 405  

### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps ............................... 407  
- Display messages ....................................... 407  
- Warning and indicator lamps ......................... 454  

Index .................................................. 468
In this Operator’s Manual, you will find the following symbols:

**DANGER** Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

- Observe the warning notices.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

- Observe environmental notes.

**NOTE** Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

- Observe notes on material damage.

These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

- Instruction
- ([→ page]) Further information on a topic
- **Display** Information on the multifunction display/media display
- **▼ ▼** Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system
- **▼ ▼** Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system
- * Indicates a cause
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Steering wheel gearshift paddles</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Combination switch</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Instrument Display</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>DIRECT SELECT lever</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Media display</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Start/stop button</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Climate control systems</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Glove box</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Storage compartment</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Cup holder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Hazard warning light system</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Extends the rear seat head restraints</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Parking Assist PARKTRONIC</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Touchpad</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Opens and closes the soft top</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Activates and deactivates AIRCAP</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Opens and closes the side windows</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Active Parking Assist</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Sets the vehicle level</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>DYNAMIC SELECT switch</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>ECO start/stop function</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Control panel for the multimedia system</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Adjusts the steering wheel</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Switches the steering wheel heater on/off</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Control panel:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>On-board computer</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Cruise control</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Diagnostics connection</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Opens the hood</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Electric parking brake</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Light switch</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Control panel for:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### At a glance – Cockpit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active Steering Assist</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Lane Keeping Assist</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night View Assist</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head-up Display</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat belt extender</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
At a glance – Indicator and warning lamps

Instrument Display
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Speedometer</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Suspension</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Turn signal lights</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Multifunction display</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Tachometer</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>ESP® OFF</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>High beam</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Low beam</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Parking lamps</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Coolant temperature</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Coolant temperature display</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Electric power steering</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Distance warning</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Electrical malfunction</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Brakes (red)</td>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Seat belt</td>
<td>456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Fuel level indicator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Rear fog lamp</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Restraint system</td>
<td>456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Check Engine</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Electric parking brake (red)</td>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Tire pressure monitoring system</td>
<td>466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Electric parking brake (yellow)</td>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key:
- **USA only**
- **Canada only**
At a glance – Overhead control panel
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Switches the front interior lighting on/off</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Switches the rear interior lighting on/off</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Sun visors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Inside rearview mirror</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Eyeglasses compartment</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Me button</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>SOS button</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
At a glance – Door control panel and seat adjustment
<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Adjusts the seats electrically</td>
<td>→ 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Switches the seat heating on/off</td>
<td>→ 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Switches the seat ventilation on/off</td>
<td>→ 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Switches AIRSCARF on/off</td>
<td>→ 92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Adjusts the front passenger seat from the driver’s seat</td>
<td>→ 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Sets the memory function</td>
<td>→ 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Opens/closes the rear left side window</td>
<td>→ 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Opens/closes the left side window</td>
<td>→ 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Adjusts and folds the outside mirrors out/in electrically</td>
<td>→ 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Opens/closes the trunk lid</td>
<td>→ 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Opens/closes the right side window</td>
<td>→ 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Opens/closes the rear right side window</td>
<td>→ 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Opens the door</td>
<td>→ 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Locks the vehicle</td>
<td>→ 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Unlocks the vehicle</td>
<td>→ 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Seat adjustment using the multimedia system</td>
<td>→ 88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Adjusts the head restraints</td>
<td>→ 86</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
At a glance – Control settings in the rear passenger compartment
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Storage compartment in the center console</th>
<th>→</th>
<th>99</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Cup holder</td>
<td>→</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Storage compartment in the rear armrest</td>
<td>→</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Storage box in the seat backrest</td>
<td>→</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Through-loading feature</td>
<td>→</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Switches the rear seat heating on/off</td>
<td>→</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
At a glance – Emergencies and breakdowns
<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Safety vests</td>
<td>→</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>me button and SOS button</td>
<td>→</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Checking and refilling operating fluids</td>
<td>→</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Tow-starting and towing away</td>
<td>→</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Flat tire</td>
<td>→</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Starting assistance</td>
<td>→</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Hazard warning light system</td>
<td>→</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Fuel filler flap with instruction labels for tire pressure, fuel type and QR code for accessing the rescue card</td>
<td>→</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Tow-starting and towing away</td>
<td>→</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>First-aid kit</td>
<td>→</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>TIREFIT kit</td>
<td>→</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Warning triangle</td>
<td>→</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

- Vehicle ➔ Operator's Manual
- Select a menu item.

In addition, you can also call up the Operator's Manual within a main function (e.g. via Media Info).

The Digital Operator's Manual describes the function and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while driving.

The Digital Operator's Manual contains the following menu items:

- **Search**: allows you to search precisely for keywords.
- **Quick start**: provides you with important information so that you can start using your vehicle immediately.
- **Tips**: provides tips on how to use your vehicle in certain situations.
- **Messages**: provides you with further information about the messages in the instrument cluster.
- **Bookmarks**: provides you with a list of all the bookmarks you have stored yourself.

Some sections of the Digital Operator's Manual, such as warnings, can be made visible by highlighting and pressing them.
Protecting the environment

ENVIROMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:
- Make sure that the tire pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g., roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to 2/3 of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the engine in stationary traffic, e.g., by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive fuel-efficiently. Observe the ECO display for a fuel-efficient driving style.

Environmental issues and recommendations:
It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials instead of just disposing of them. The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIROMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.
- Recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.
**NOTE** Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding.

Airbags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Doors
- Door pillars
- Door sills
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Instrument cluster
- Center console
- Lateral roof frame

Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.

Do not carry out repairs or welding.

Have aftermarket installation of accessories carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts are subject to strict quality inspections. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and adapted to them. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts should be used.

More than 300,000 different Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide for quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 397) when ordering Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts.

**Operator’s Manual**

This Operator’s Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of this Operator’s Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
The Operator’s Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

**Service and vehicle operation**

**Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada**

When you are abroad with your vehicle, observe the following points:

- Service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.
- Unleaded fuel may not be available for vehicles with a catalytic converter. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- The fuel may have an extremely low octane number. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For more information, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center, or write to one of the following address:

**In the USA:**

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes-Benz Drive
Sandy Springs, GA 30328

**In Canada:**

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

**Maintenance**

Your customer advisor confirms the service in the service report.

**Roadside Assistance**

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)
1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in the vehicle document wallet.

**Change of address or change of ownership**

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Service Department (USA) on the toll-free hotline number 1-800-367-6372.
General notes

Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Possible danger due to substances hazardous to health

In compliance with Proposition 65 ("Prop65"), the following detachable label has been added to each vehicle sold in California:

![WARNING]

Operating safety

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

To avoid malfunctions or system failures:
- Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work as well any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING** Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification of electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts or safety-relevant systems. This can endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.
- Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

**WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.
- When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.
- If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
NOTE Damage to the vehicle

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- The vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, speed bump or pothole
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or chassis components

In situations such as this, the body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may not absorb the loads that arise as intended.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody paneling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts on the exhaust system.

Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components

USA: "Radio based devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "This vehicle contains license-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada’s RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

USA: "Wireless charging system for mobile devices (Model: D-WMI2015A): this Device complies with Part 18 of the FCC Rules."

The name and address of the responsible party is:
Continental Automotive Systems US Inc.
2400 Executive Hills Drive
Auburn Hills, MI 48326-2980
United States of America

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic devices at a qualified specialist workshop.
**WARNING** Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- Only connect the vehicle diagnostics connection to devices which have been tested with regard to their suitability and are considered safe.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**NOTE** Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

**Qualified specialist workshop**

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant works.

For the following, always have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:
- safety-relevant works
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service center.
Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:
- the safety notes in this manual
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and your doctor. Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems if there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of aids malfunctioning.

Have repairs and maintenance work in the area of vehicle components carrying live voltage and transmission antenna carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:
- Aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or, if necessary, contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
Customer Assistance Center
One Mercedes-Benz Drive
Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
Customer Relations Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration
In addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to the https://www.safercar.gov/; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.; USA.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from: https://www.safercar.gov

Canada only:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under subsection 18.4 (4) of the Motor Vehicle Safety Regulations.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

If Transport Canada received similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer or Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

To contact Transport Canada, you may call the Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll-free in Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or 819-994-3328 in the Gatineau-Ottawa area or internationally; you may also go to the following websites for more information:
- English: https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls
- French: https://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels

Limited Warranty

**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions. This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle.
vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.
Further information can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code.

Data storage

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are installed in your vehicle. Some of these are necessary for the safe operation of your vehicle, while some assist you when driving (driver assistance systems). In addition, your vehicle provides comfort and entertainment functions, which are also made possible by electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data memories which can temporarily or permanently store technical information about the vehicle’s operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or malfunctions.

In general, this information documents the state of a component part, a module, a system or the surroundings such as:

- Operating status of system components (e.g. fill levels, battery status, tire pressure)
- Status messages concerning the vehicle or its individual components (e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, display of fastened seat belts)
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage
- System reactions in special driving situations (e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems)
- Ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to providing the actual control unit function, this data assists the manufacturer in detecting and rectifying malfunctions and optimizing vehicle functions. The majority of this data is temporary and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small portion of the data is stored in the event or fault memory.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network employees (e.g. workshops, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). Services include, for example, repair services, maintenance processes, warranty claims and quality assurance measures. The read-out is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The respective service network locations or third parties collect, process and use the data. They document technical statuses of the vehicle, assist in finding faults and improving quality and are transmitted to the manufacturer, if necessary. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet as part of repair or maintenance work.
Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle convenience and information functions yourself. This includes, for example:

- Multimedia data such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- Address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Entered navigation destinations
- Data about the use of Internet services

This data can be saved locally in the vehicle or it is located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If this data is stored in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. This data is sent to third parties only at your request, particularly when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

You can store or change convenience settings/individualization in the vehicle at any time.

Depending on the equipment, this includes, for example:

- Settings for the seat and steering wheel positions
- Suspension and climate control settings
- Customizations such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can control this by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone.

Depending on the type of integration, this can include:

- General vehicle data
- Position data

This allows you to use selected apps on your smartphone, such as navigation or music playback. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. Which type of further data processing occurs is determined by the provider of the specific app used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

### Online services

#### Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is enabled via the vehicle's transmission and reception unit or via connected mobile end devices (e.g. smartphones). Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided by the manufacturer or other providers.

#### Manufacturer's services

Regarding online services of the manufacturer, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place (e.g. Operator’s Manual, website of the manufacturer) along with the relevant data protection information. Per-
sonal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer’s designated IT systems. Personal data is collected, processed and used via the provision of services exclusively on the basis of legal permissions or with prior consent.

The services and functions (sometimes subject to a fee) can usually be activated or deactivated. In some cases, this also applies to the entire vehicle’s data connection. This excludes, in particular, legally prescribed functions and services.

### Third party services

If it is possible to use online services from other providers, these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider’s data protection conditions and terms of use. The manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, please ask the service provider for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data when services are provided by third parties.

### Multimedia system/Mercedes me connect

If the vehicle is equipped with the multimedia system or Mercedes me connect, additional data about the vehicle’s operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled by the multimedia system or Mercedes me connect.

For additional information please refer to the chapter "Multimedia system" and/or the Mercedes me connect Terms and Conditions.

### Event data recorders

#### USA only:

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating
- Whether or not the driver and front passenger seat belts were buckled/fastened
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- How fast the vehicle was traveling

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which accidents and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g. name, gender, age and accident location) is recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special...
equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval (CDR) tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC ("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of December 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Free and open source software

Information on license for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website: https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Mercedes-Benz AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.
Restraint system

Protection provided by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:
- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Depending on the detected accident situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:
- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Reduced restraint system protection

⚠️ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.
- Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details. USA only: for details, contact our Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint sys-
tem warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:
- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:
- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment. The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:
- Emergency Tensioning Device: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Head airbag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat
is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 44).

**WARNING** Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.
- Do not touch the air bag parts.
- Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if an Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:
- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions. Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Airbags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed. In California, see https://dtsc.ca.gov/. Using the search function, you will find information on perchlorate, for example.

**Seat belts**

**Protection provided by the seat belt**

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver’s seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 83).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:
- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
The seat belt must be routed across the center of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.

- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.
- Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 97).
- Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:
- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

Activate or deactivate the special seatbelt retractor (→ page 53).

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 50).

Limitations of the protection provided by the seat belt

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position. You could slip beneath the seat belt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an extended seat belt extender while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt does not sit correctly on the body, it cannot perform its intended protective function.
Always ensure that the seat belt extender is retracted while the vehicle is in motion.

If the seat belt extender does not retract automatically, it can be retracted manually. To do so, press the seat belt extender back as far as it will go before starting the vehicle. Pressing the seat belt extender back into place requires force.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:
- The seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- The seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- Modifications have been made to the Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example. Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices may be deployed unintentionally or not function as intended.

- Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

Make sure that the seat belts are not damaged, are not worn and are clean.

Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
**NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

**Extending/retracting the seat belt extender**

When the door is closed, the seat belt extender extends.

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers. The seat belt extender button is not available in Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

You can also extend the seat belt extender by using the seat belt extender button in the switch panel above the light switch.

- Switch on the ignition.
- Press the seat belt extender button. The seat belt extender extends.

The seat belt extender retracts again in the following cases:
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle
- The seat belt tongue is not engaged in the seat belt buckle within 60 seconds
  If you press the seat belt extender button again in this case, the seat belt extender will extend again.
- The respective door is opened
- You fold the seat backrest forwards
- Nobody is sitting in the front passenger seat
  If you press seat belt extender button again in this case, the seat belt extender will no longer extend.

The seat belt extender must always be retracted while the vehicle is in motion.

**Fastening seat belts**

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff:

- Always engage seat belt tongue of the seat belt into seat belt buckle of the corresponding seat.
NOTE Deployment of the Emergency Tensioning Device and side air bag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the Emergency Tensioning Device and the side air bag may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff:

NOTE Deployment of the Emergency Tensioning Device when the front-passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front-passenger seat, the Emergency Tensioning Device may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: If the front seat belt is not pulled tightly across your body, the seat belt adjustment may automatically apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 39).

Releasing seat belts

Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Vehicle → Vehicle Settings → Belt Adjustment

Activate ✔ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Seat belt warning function for the driver and front passenger

The ü seat belt warning lamp in the instrument display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

The ü seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the vehicle is started.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

When the driver’s and front passenger’s doors are closed and the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.
In the following cases, the seatbelt warning lights up during a journey if:
- The vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) and the driver’s or front passenger seat belt is not fastened.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

### Airbags

**Overview of airbags**

1. Driver’s knee airbag
2. Driver’s airbag
3. Front passenger airbag
4. Front passenger knee airbag
5. Head airbag
6. Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each airbag:
- Knee airbag: thigh, knee and lower leg
- Driver’s airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Front side airbag: ribcage and pelvis
- Head airbag: head
- Rear side airbag: head and ribcage

**WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, this can result in DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 56). Also, always observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat.

**Information on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff**

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 44).
Important points to remember if the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

- Stow objects in a suitable place.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the head airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Protection provided by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection provided by a correctly fastened seat belt.

**WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position**

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.
- Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver’s seat and front passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

  When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver’s seat position (→ page 83).

- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.

- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.

- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.

- If children are traveling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 50).
Always stow and secure objects correctly. Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side wall trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

**Limited protection provided by airbags**

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag may no longer function correctly.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag and do not affix objects to it.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the airbag symbol (→ page 40).

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Due to unsuitable seat covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as intended.

In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

- You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

**Status of the front passenger front airbag**

**Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff**

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag are enabled or disabled accordingly.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always make sure of the following:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (→ page 49).
- Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer’s installation instructions.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint setting accordingly.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff.

- Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer’s installation instructions.
A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 35).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The front passenger airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, the classification of the person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit. If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (→ page 44).

**Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps**

If the front passenger seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat takes place after the front passenger airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger airbag.
Self-test of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIRBAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger airbag is displayed after the self-test:

- **PASSENGER AIRBAG ON** lights up for 60 seconds, subsequently both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIRBAG ON and OFF): the front passenger airbag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- **PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF** lights up continuously: the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger airbag. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat. Have automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Status display**

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

**After installing a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat:** PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF must be lit continuously.

![WARNING Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger airbag is enabled](image)

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag. Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 56).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not install the rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. Instead, install the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

**After installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat:** depending on the child restraint system
and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR
BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and you position the front passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with parts of the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet on the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 56).

**If a person is sitting on the front passenger seat:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the front passenger seat must always observe the following information:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger airbag is enabled.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult should not use the front passenger seat. Instead, they should use a rear seat.

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g., a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp either lights up continuously or remains off, depending on the result of the classification.
  - If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the front passenger seat.
**WARNING** Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the self-test, the front passenger airbag is disabled.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:
- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:
- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 56)

---

**Roll bar**

**DANGER** Risk of injury or death due to a malfunction of the roll bars

The roll bars cannot protect vehicle occupants as intended.
- Have the roll bars checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING** Risk of injury when the roll bars are triggered

There is a risk of injury. Always make sure that there is nothing in the sweep behind the rear head restraints.

**WARNING** Danger of injury or death due to obstructed roll bars

If you leave objects or items of clothing on the covers of the roll bars, the roll bars cannot protect as intended.
Furthermore, the objects may endanger vehicle occupants when the roll bars extend.

---

Always make sure that the there is nothing in the sweep of the roll bars.
 Always stow and secure objects in the vehicle correctly.

---

The roll bars are under the covers behind the rear head restraints. The roll bars are triggered when danger of the vehicle rolling over is detected.

Once the roll bars have been triggered, you can no longer close a soft top that is open. In this case, consult the next qualified specialist workshop.
**PRE-SAFE® system**

**PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)**

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver’s seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with memory function**: Move the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat**: Increase the air pressure in the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- PRE-SAFE® Sound: provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generates a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person’s hearing.

**NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

- Stow objects in a suitable place.

**Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures**

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

- If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

**Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)**

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver’s seat and front passenger seat.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is canceled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

**System limits**

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- when backing up

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- whilst driving
  or
when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Safely transporting children in the vehicle
Always observe when children are traveling in the vehicle

Also strictly observe the safety notes for the specific situation. In this way you can recognize potential risks and avoid dangers if children are traveling in the vehicle (→ page 50).

Be diligent
Bear in mind that negligence when securing the child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

To improve protection for children younger than twelve years old or under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for installing a child restraint system.

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

The generic term child restraint system
The generic term child restraint system is used in this Operator’s Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide

Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat with a backrest.

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observe laws and legal requirements
Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Observe standards for child restraint systems
All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

The generic term child restraint system
The generic term child restraint system is used in this Operator’s Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide

Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat with a backrest.

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting brackets
- the vehicle’s seat belt system

Installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of installing the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 54).

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be fastened properly without a booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide.

**Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system**

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

**Always secure a child restraint system correctly**

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

Be sure to comply with the manufacturer’s installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.

Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.

Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.

Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.

Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly installed or not secured, it can come loose. The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.
Always install child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
  - Installing the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 54).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 55).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (→ page 57). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 56).

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 44).

- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

**Do not alter the child restraint system**

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- Never modify a child restraint system.
- Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

**Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition**

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function. It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.
Avoid direct sunlight

**WARNING** Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up. Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:
- Releasing the parking brake.
- Change the transmission position.
- Start the vehicle.

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people – particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury.

- Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for installing a child restraint system

**Left/right rear seat**

Preferred securing system:
- ![LATCH-type (ISOFIX)](image1) child seat securing system

Alternative securing system:
- ![Vehicle seat belt](image2)

**Front passenger seat**

Securing system:
- ![Vehicle seat belt](image3)

Be sure to observe:
- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 44).
- Observe the notes on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 43)

Activating or deactivating the child seat safety feature of the seat belt

![WARNING](image4) Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the child safety lock is deactivated and the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The seat belt is retracted slightly by the inertia reel and cannot be immediately fastened again.

Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.

Activate the special seat belt retractor again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a child seat safety feature:
- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

**To install a child restraint system:** when installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer’s installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator’s Manual.

- Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.
- Engage the seat belt tongue in the seat belt buckle.

**To activate the child seat safety feature:** pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again. When the child seat safety feature is activated, you will hear a ratcheting sound.

- Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt sits tightly.

**To deactivate the child seat safety feature:** press the release button of the seat belt buckle.
Hold the seat belt tongue and guide back to the seat belt outlet.

Installing the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on the rear seat

Installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on the rear seat

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is exceeded

Too much load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing systems and the child may not be restrained in the event of an accident, for example.

- If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than the permissible gross mass of 73 lb (33 kg), use only a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system that secures the child with the vehicle seat belt.
- Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:
- in the manufacturer’s installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When installing a child restraint system, observe the following:

- Always observe the correct use of the seats and consider their suitability for attaching a child restraint system.
- LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system
- Always comply with the manufacturer’s installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- Make sure that the child’s feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

When installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system, also observe the following:

- When using a Group 0/0+ baby car seat and a Group I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat: adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a Group I forward-facing child restraint system:** the backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the vehicle seat.
- For certain child restraint systems in weight group 2 or 3, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

Before every trip, make sure that the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is engaged correctly in both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting brackets.

- Fold upholstered lining 1 upwards.
- Turn the support on the back of upholstered lining 1 by 90°. Upholstered lining 1 will remain folded upwards.
- Attach the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system to both mounting brackets 2 in the vehicle.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat
When installing a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

- Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- When using a category 0/0+ baby car seat and a category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat: adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.
Before opening or closing the soft top, child restraint systems in weight category II or III must be removed or the head restraints of the child restraint systems must be moved to the lowest position. In this case, let the child get out before opening or closing the soft top.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:
- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured (→ page 53).

► Install the child restraint system.
  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the rear seat.
  ► Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

**Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat**

[WARNING] Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 57).

Always observe the status of the front passenger airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 44).
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag is enabled. The front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.
Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following:

- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.
- When using a forward-facing child restraint system in category I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.

The seat belt on the front passenger side is equipped with a child seat safety feature. When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belt does not slacken once the child seat is secured (→ page 53).

- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.

- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.
- Install the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.
### Notes on pets in the vehicle

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press down buttons or switches. Thereby an animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuver and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- Always correctly secure animals while driving, for example using a suitable animal carrier.
SmartKey

Overview of SmartKey functions

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Change the transmission position.
- Start the vehicle.

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
Keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

**NOTE** Damage to the SmartKey caused by magnetic fields

Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields.

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
Keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

Unlock
Opens/closes the trunk lid
 Panic alarm

If check lamp 2 does not light up after pressing the ❏ or ❏ button, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replacing the SmartKey battery (→ page 61).

The SmartKey locks and unlocks the following components:
- Doors
- Fuel filler flap
- Trunk lid
- Glove box

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is armed again.

Do not keep the SmartKey together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the SmartKey's functionality.
Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:
- Vehicle ➔ Vehicle Settings
- Acoustic Lock

Activate ☑️ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements:
- The ignition is switched off.

**To activate:** press button 1 for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

**To deactivate:** briefly press button 1 again.

or

Press the start/stop button on the cockpit (the SmartKey is inside the vehicle).

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the SmartKey:
- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver’s door and fuel filler flap

**To switch between settings:** press the Ú and ß buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options if the unlocking function for the driver’s door and fuel filler flap has been selected:
- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the Ú button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver’s door, only the driver’s door and fuel filler flap are unlocked.

Deactivating the SmartKey functions

If you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time, you can reduce the energy consumption of the respective SmartKey. To do so, deactivate the SmartKey functions.

**To deactivate:** press the ß button on the SmartKey twice in quick succession. The SmartKey indicator lamp flashes twice briefly and lights up once.

**To activate:** press any button on the SmartKey.

When the vehicle is started with the SmartKey in the marked space of the center console, the SmartKey functions are automatically activated (→ page 127).
### Removing/inserting the emergency key

| **To remove:** | press release knob 1. Emergency key 2 is pushed out slightly.  
|               | Pull out emergency key 2 until it engages in the intermediate position.  
|               | Press release knob 1 again and fully remove emergency key 2.  
| **To insert:** | press release knob 1.  
|               | Insert emergency key 2 to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.  
|               | You can use the intermediate position of emergency key 2 to attach the SmartKey to a key ring. |

### Replacing the SmartKey battery

| **DANGER** Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries  
| Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.  
| There is a risk of fatal injury.  
| ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.  
| ▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.  |

| **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage caused by improper disposal of batteries  
| Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.  |

### Requirements:
- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.  
- Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.  
- Remove the emergency key (→ page 61).  

---

**Opening and closing** 61
Press release knob 2 down fully and slide cover 1 in the direction of the arrow.

Fold out cover 1 in the direction of the arrow and remove.

Remove battery compartment 3 and take out the discharged battery.

Insert the new battery into battery compartment 3. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.

Push in battery compartment 3.

Re-attach cover 1 and push it until it engages.

---

Problems with the SmartKey

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes:

- The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged.
- The SmartKey is faulty.

- Check the battery using the indicator lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 61).
- Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 61).
- Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

The SmartKey function is impaired by, for example:

- High voltage power lines
- Mobile phones
- Electronic devices (notebooks, Tablets)
- Shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

Make sure that there is a sufficient distance between the SmartKey and the potential source of interference.

You have lost a SmartKey

- Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

---

Doors

Unlocking and opening doors from the inside
Pull door handle 2. Locking pin 1 pops up when the door is unlocked.

**Locking the doors from the inside**

- Take the SmartKey with you when exiting the vehicle and close the driver's door.

  ![Locking the doors from the inside](image)

- Press down locking knob 1 on the driver's door from the front passenger seat.
- Exit the vehicle and press down the locking knob on the front passenger door.
- Close the front passenger door.

**Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside**

To unlock: press button 1.
To lock: press button 2.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

The vehicle is not unlocked:
- If you have locked the vehicle using the SmartKey.
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEY-LESS-GO.

**Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEY-LESS-GO**

**Requirements:**
- The SmartKey is outside the vehicle
- The distance between the SmartKey and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m)
- The driver's door and the door at which the door handle is used are closed
To unlock the vehicle: touch the inner surface of the door handle.

To lock the vehicle: touch sensor surface 1 or 2.

Convenience closing: touch recessed sensor surface 2 for an extended period.

Further information on convenience closing (→ page 80).

If you open the trunk lid from outside, the trunk lid is automatically unlocked.

Problems with KEYLESS-GO

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.

Possible causes:
- The SmartKey functions have been deactivated (→ page 60).
- The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged.
- The SmartKey is faulty.

Activate the SmartKey functions (→ page 60).

Check the battery using the indicator lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 61).

Use the emergency key to unlock or lock the vehicle (→ page 61).

Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

The KEYLESS-GO function is impaired by, for example:
- High voltage power lines
- Mobile phones
- Electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- Shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

Make sure that there is a sufficient distance between the SmartKey and the potential source of interference.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.
To activate: press and hold button 2 for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

To deactivate: press and hold button 1 for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:
- While the vehicle is being tow started/pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

### Power closing function

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the doors close automatically

Body parts or objects can become trapped, causing injuries.
- Ensure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.
- Automatic closing of the doors can be canceled by pulling the outer or inner door handle.

If you push the door into the lock to the first detent position, the power closing function will automatically pull the door into the lock.

**Unlocking the driver’s door with the emergency key**

- Insert the emergency key as far as it will go into opening 1 in the cover.
- Pull and hold the door handle.
- Pull the cover on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
Release the door handle.

Turn the emergency key counter-clockwise to position 1.
Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

Trunk

Opening the trunk lid

**DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid.
- Never drive with the trunk lid open.

**NOTE** Damage to the trunk lid by obstacles above the vehicle

The trunk lid swings upwards when it is opened.
- Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

With the trunk lid unlocked, press the top of the Mercedes star.

To open, pull on the folded-out Mercedes star when the rear view camera is activated.

**Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 69).

Pull trunk lid remote operating switch 1.
Press and hold the button on the SmartKey.
For a trunk lid stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards and release it as soon as it starts to open. With the trunk lid opening height restriction activated, manually pull the stopped trunk lid upwards.

If an object obstructs the trunk lid during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the trunk lid. The blockage detection function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

Closing the trunk lid

**WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the trunk lid

Parts of the body could become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.
Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:
- Press the \[\text{31}\] button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver’s door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid.

Pull the trunk lid downwards slightly. Release it as soon as it begins to close.

For a trunk lid stopped in an intermediate position, push it downwards. The trunk lid will continue to close.

**Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement below the rear bumper.
Press remote operating switch 1 for the trunk lid.

Press closing button 1 on the trunk lid.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

Press locking button 2 on the trunk lid.

If a SmartKey is detected outside the vehicle, the trunk lid will close and the vehicle will be locked.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS

With the trunk lid completely opened, make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 69).

Trunk lid automatic reversing function

If an object obstructs the trunk lid during the automatic closing process, the trunk lid will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function will not react:
- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- towards the end of the closing procedure

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.
Ensure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped, use one of the following options:
- Press the [ ] button on the SmartKey.
- Press the remote operating switch on the driver’s door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the trunk lid.

With HANDS-FREE ACCESS you can open, close or interrupt trunk lid movement by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.
The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately.
Observe the notes when opening (→ page 66) and closing (→ page 67) the trunk lid.

A warning tone sounds while the trunk lid is opening or closing.

⚠️ WARNING Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.
- Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

⚠️ NOTE Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the trunk lid
- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner
- Deactivate KEYLESS-GO or make sure that the SmartKey located is at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle in such situations.
When making the kicking movement, make sure that you are standing firmly on the ground. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice. Observe the following notes:

- The SmartKey is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back again.

1 Detection range of the sensors
If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limits
The system may be impaired or may not function in the following cases:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

The trunk lid could be opened or closed unintentionally, in the following situations:

- If a person’s arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- If objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. tensioning straps or luggage.
- If clamping straps, tarps or other coverings are pulled over the bumper.
- If a protective mat with a length reaching over the trunk sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- If the protective mat is not secured correctly.

Deactivate KEYLESS-GO (→ page 60) or do not carry the SmartKey about your person in such situations.

Switching separate trunk locking on or off
If you centrally unlock the vehicle while separate locking is activated, the trunk will remain locked.
To switch on: slide the switch to position 2.

To switch off: slide the switch to position 1.

If an accident has been detected, the trunk will unlock even if separate locking is switched on.

Unlocking and opening the trunk from inside with the emergency release

Requirements:
- The 12 V vehicle battery is connected and charged.

Unlocking the trunk lid using the emergency key

> Take the emergency key out of the SmartKey (→ page 61).

> Press the top of Mercedes star 1.

> Press emergency release button 1 briefly.
With the handle pointing upwards, insert the emergency key into the trunk lock as far as it will go.

- Turn the emergency key clockwise from position 1 to position 2.
- Turn the emergency key back to position 1 and remove it.

If you use the emergency key to unlock and open the trunk lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered.

Activating/deactivating the trunk lid opening height restriction

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ➤ Vehicle Settings

Trunk Lid Restriction

This function allows you to avoid bumping the trunk lid on a low garage ceiling, for example.

- Activate ✔ or deactivate ☐ the function.

### Soft top

Opening and closing the soft top using the soft-top switch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
<th>Risk of becoming trapped due to the soft top lowering unexpectedly</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If you do not fully open/close the soft top, the soft-top hydraulics will depressurize after a short time.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Always fully open or close the soft top.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
<th>Risk of entrapment when opening or closing the soft top</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parts of the body could become trapped.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the vicinity of moving components.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release the button if somebody becomes trapped.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NOTE

Possible damage to the soft top when opening or closing

The soft top can be damaged when opening or closing.

- Make sure there is sufficient clearance above it.
- Only load the trunk below the trunk separator so that it will not be pushed upwards.
- Make sure that the trunk lid is closed.
- If the soft top is dirty, wet or frozen, do not open the soft top.

### NOTE

Damage to the soft top caused by heavy objects

Heavy objects placed on the soft-top compartment cover can damage the soft top or soft-top compartment cover.

- Do not place heavy objects on the soft-top compartment cover.
- Do not sit on the soft-top compartment cover.
For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends opening or closing the soft top when the vehicle is stationary.

To open or close the soft top while you are driving, do not exceed a maximum speed of 30 mph (50 km/h). To avoid interrupting the closing process while you are slightly exceeding this speed, do not drive at a speed greater than 37 mph (60 km/h).

- Make sure that the trunk partition is closed.
- Close the trunk lid.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Keep the brake pedal depressed when the vehicle is stationary.
- Fold the armrest upwards.

**To open:** pull and hold soft-top switch 1 until the soft top is fully open. The multifunction display will show the opening process of the soft top.

**To close:** press and hold soft-top switch 1 until the soft top is fully closed. The multifunction display will show the closing process of the soft top.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to excessive speed during the soft top opening or closing procedure

If the vehicle speed exceeds 37 mph (60 km/h), the soft top will stop during the opening or closing procedure.

- Reduce the vehicle speed to below 37 mph (60 km/h) or stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Operate the soft-top switch again to open or close the soft top fully.

The current procedure will be stopped at a speed greater than 37 mph (60 km/h). The Open/Closed Convertible Top Completely message is shown on the multifunction display.

- Reduce your speed and press or pull soft-top switch 1 again.

If the soft top does not close fully because of strong headwinds, drive more slowly or stop.
Relocking the soft top

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to the soft top lowering unexpectedly

If you do not fully open/close the soft top, the soft-top hydraulics will depressurize after a short time.

- Always fully open or close the soft top.

If the soft top has not been completely locked, the multifunction display will show the Open/Close Convertible Top Completely message. In addition, you will hear a warning tone for up to ten seconds while driving.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- Fully close the soft top using the soft-top switch.

Opening and closing the trunk partition

The trunk partition covers luggage or loads in the trunk. The soft top can be opened only when the trunk partition is closed.

**NOTE** Damage to the soft top or load due to long objects

The soft top or load may be damaged with the soft top open.

- Do not place any overly long objects inside or behind the side parcel nets when the trunk partition is open.
- Make sure that the load does not push the trunk partition upwards.

Opening and closing

Press button 1. Trunk partition 2 will open or close automatically.

Activating or deactivating Aircap

AIRCAP reduces the draft in the front and rear passenger compartments when you are driving with the soft top open.
Particularly turbulent air can reduce the effect of AIRCAP. This can arise when you are driving behind another vehicle or if there is a crosswind, for example.

AIRCAP consists of the following components:
- A wind deflector above the windshield
- A wind screen behind the two rear seat head restraints

When AIRCAP is activated, the wind deflector and the wind screen will extend simultaneously. AIRCAP can be activated or deactivated at speeds of up to approximately 100 mph (160 km/h).

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when retracting AIRCAP

Somebody could become trapped.

- Make sure that nobody holds on to the upper frame of the windshield or touches the wind deflector or wind screen.

**Switch on the ignition.**
**Fold the armrest upwards.**
**To activate:** press button 1. AIRCAP will extend and the indicator lamps on button 1 will light up.
**To deactivate:** press button 1 again. AIRCAP will retract and the indicator lamps on button 1 will go out.

If the vehicle is parked with the soft top open and the ignition is switched off, AIRCAP will retract automatically.
When you restart the engine after having been parked, AIRCAP will extend again automatically.

**Installing and removing the folding wind screen**

**WARNING** Risk of accident when using the wind screen in poor visibility conditions

The wind screen impairs your view to the rear.
- Use the wind screen only in good visibility conditions.

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to an incorrectly installed wind screen

The wind screen may become loose while you are driving and endanger other road users.
Install the windscreen as described. Do not place any objects on the installed windscreen.

NOTE The windscreen can be damaged if installed when the soft top is closed. The vehicle interior or the windscreen can be damaged if installed when the soft top is closed.

To install, open the soft top.

NOTE Damage to the windscreen due to collision with seat backrests. The windscreen may collide with the front seat backrests when installed. Adjust the backrest positions of the front seats.

The folding windscreen is installed over the rear seats to protect against wind when you are driving with the soft top open. Only the front seats can be occupied when the folding windscreen is installed.

Open all side windows and the soft top. To remove the bag, open the trunk lid. Remove the folding windscreen from the bag.

Align brackets 2 of folding windscreen 1 with the two rear fixtures 3 on the vehicle.

Fold out folding windscreen 1 as shown. Fold out the two brackets 2 on the left and right.

The bag containing the folding windscreen is stored in the trunk. You should preferably perform operations involving the folding windscreen on the side of the vehicle facing away from traffic.
Perform the following steps in sequence on both sides of the vehicle:

1. Pull handle 5 in the direction of the arrow.
2. Align folding windscreen 1 with side fixture 4 on the vehicle from above and insert.
3. Push handle 5 on folding windscreen 1 back as far as it will go. Folding windscreen 1 is locked.

Follow the instructions in reverse order to remove the folding windscreen.

**Problems with the soft top**

**The soft top will not open or close.**

Possible causes:

- The ignition is not switched on.
- Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- The brake pedal is not depressed with the vehicle stationary.
- Depress the brake pedal.
- The trunk partition is not closed.
- Remove overhanging luggage and close the trunk partition.
- The trunk lid is open.
- Close the trunk lid (→ page 67).
- The soft top has been opened and closed several times in a row. The soft top drive has been switched off automatically and will be available again after approximately ten minutes.

- Repeat the opening or closing procedure after approximately ten minutes.
- You are driving at a speed greater than 37 mph (60 km/h).
- Reduce your speed to below 37 mph (60 km/h).
- The soft top mechanical components or control system are defective.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**Side windows**

**Opening and closing the side windows**

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.
When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window
When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.
When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows
Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

**Requirements:**
- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.

**Requirements:**

**To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
To interrupt automatic operation: press or pull the button again.

Automatic operation for closing is available only for the front side windows. When the vehicle is switched off, the side windows can continue being operated. This function is available for around four minutes or until a door is opened.

All side windows can be opened or closed simultaneously using button 1:

- Switch on the ignition.
- To open: press and hold button 1 to the point of resistance.
- To open fully: press and hold button 1 beyond the point of resistance.
- To close: pull and hold button 1.

### Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an object impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

### Opening and closing

#### WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:
- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- During resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.
### Convenience opening (venting the vehicle before starting a journey)

**WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

**WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening or closing the soft top

Parts of the body could become trapped.

- When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the vicinity of moving components.
- Release the button if somebody becomes trapped.

Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey.

The following functions are performed:
- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows are opened when the trunk partition is open.
- The soft top is opened when the trunk partition is closed.
- The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

#### To interrupt convenience opening:
Release the button.

#### To continue convenience opening:
Press and hold the  button again.

### Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

**WARNING** Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

**WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening or closing the soft top

Parts of the body could become trapped.

- When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the vicinity of moving components.
- Release the button if somebody becomes trapped.
Press and hold the button on the SmartKey.

The following functions are performed:
- The vehicle is locked.
- The soft top is closed.
- The side windows are closed when the soft top is closed.

To interrupt convenience closing: release the button.

Convenience closing can also be operated with KEYLESS-GO (page 63).

Problems with the side windows

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.
- Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.
- Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:
- Immediately after this, pull the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment). The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:
- Immediately after this, pull the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment). The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.
- The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged.
- Check the battery using the indicator lamp and replace if necessary (page 63).

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the ignition is switched off and deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can
start the engine if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

In the event the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Function of the ATA system

If the ATA system is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when a door is opened
- when the trunk lid is opened
- when the hood is opened
- when the glove box is opened

The ATA system is armed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- after locking the vehicle with the SmartKey
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Indicator lamp 1 flashes when the ATA system is armed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

- after pressing the start/stop button with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment (→ page 127)

When the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is active and the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a message is automatically sent to the Customer Assistance Center (→ page 298).

In the case of severe battery discharging, the anti-theft alarm system is automatically deactivated to facilitate the next engine start.

Deactivating the ATA

Press the 2, 3 or 4 button on the SmartKey.

or

Press the start/stop button with the SmartKey in the marked space (→ page 127)

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO

Grasp the outside door handle with the SmartKey outside the vehicle.
Notes on the correct driver’s seat position

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:
- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel 1, seat belt 2 and driver's seat 3:
- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration.
- You are sitting in an upright position.
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion.

- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly.
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint.
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- You can move your legs freely.
- You can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly.
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions.
- Your seat belt sits snugly against your body and passes across the center of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area.

Seats

**Adjusting the front seat electrically**

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.
When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the ignition is switched off.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seat

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

---

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

Before starting the engine: adjust the driver’s seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

---

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

Always drive with the head restraints installed.

Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.
Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position. You could slip beneath the seat belt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before commencing your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

⚠️ **NOTE** Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

---

1. Head restraint height
2. Head restraint height
3. Seat height
4. Seat cushion inclination
5. Seat cushion length
6. Seat fore-and-aft position
7. Seat backrest inclination
Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 95).

The head restraint height will be adjusted automatically when you adjust the seat height or the seat fore-and-aft position.

Adjusting the front passenger seat electrically from the driver’s seat

Requirements:
- For selecting the front passenger seat: the power supply is switched on
- This function is not available for all models.

To select the front passenger seat: press button 1. When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.

Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons on the driver’s side door control panel.

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat head restraints mechanically

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:
- If you adjust the driver’s seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.
Before starting the engine: adjust the driver’s seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- **To move backwards:** press release knob 1 and push the head restraint backwards.

**Lowering the rear seat head restraints electrically from the front compartment**

**Requirements:**
- The power supply is switched on.

**Extending the rear seat head restraints electrically from the front**

**Requirements:**
- The power supply is switched on.
Briefly press button 1.

Depending on the model, button 1 is located on the door control panel on the driver's side.

Automatically extending or retracting the rear seat head restraints

To extend: fasten the seat belt. The head restraint will extend.

To retract: release the seat belt. The head restraint will lower to its starting position.

Configuring the seat settings

Requirements:
- The ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:
- VehicleSeats
- Select Driver's Seat or Passenger Seat.

Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- Select Side Bolsters.
- Select the setting.

Adjusting the backrest contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest (lumbar)

- Select Lumbar.
- Adjust the air cushion.

Adjusting the shoulder section

- Select Shoulders.

Setting the seat heating balance

- Select Seat Heating Balance.
- Select the settings.

Memory function

- Save the seat adjustments with the memory function (→ page 95).

Setting automatic adjustment of the lateral support (active multicontour seat)

Multimedia system:
- VehicleSeats

With this function, the lateral support of the active multicontour seat is automatically adjusted to the driving and cornering dynamics of the vehicle.

- Select Driver's Seat or Passenger Seat.
- Select Dynamic Seat.
- Select setting: Off, Level 1 or Level 2.
Overview of massage and workout programs

Massage programs
The following programs can be selected:
- Hot Relaxing Back
- Hot Relaxing Shoulder
- Activating Massage
- Classic Massage
- Mobilizing Massage

Active Workout
The Act. Workout Back program requires your active cooperation. Alternating between tensing and releasing helps to improve blood flow to your muscles. Press against a pressure point as soon as you feel it.

Selecting the massage program for the front seats
Multimedia system:
- Select Massage.
- Select a massage program.
  The massage program runs for approximately 8 to 18 minutes, depending on the setting.
- To set the massage intensity: switch High Intensity on ☑ or off ☐.

Resetting the seat and massage settings
Multimedia system:
- Select Yes or No.
  - Only the currently selected seat is reset.

Folding the front seat backrest forwards/back
With the EASY-ENTRY function, the seat will move forwards if you have folded the seat backrest forwards. This makes it easier for passengers to get into and out of the rear of the vehicle.

To fold forwards: pull seat release handle 1 and fold the seat backrest forwards as far as it will go. The seat will move to the foremost position.

To fold back: swing back the seat backrest horizontally. If the seat backrest is not engaged, this will be shown on the multifunction display of the
instrument cluster. A warning tone will also sound. The seat will move to the saved position. If the set seat position can no longer be reached, e.g. because of luggage in the rear footwell or after occupants have got into the rear of the vehicle:

Pull seat release handle 1 again and return the seat backrest to an upright position. The seat will lock in the new fore-and-aft position.

Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠️ WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot. The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it is switched on repeatedly.

⚠️ NOTE Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heating is switched on

When the seat heating is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats, e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heating is switched on.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.
Press button \( \textcircled{1} \) repeatedly until the desired heating level is set. Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.

If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous setting of the seat heating for the driver's seat will remain active.

You can set the distribution of the heated sections among the seat cushions and seat backrests on the front and rear seats using the multimedia system (→ page 91).

Vehicles with the Warmth Comfort Package: you can adjust the heating of the center console and door armrests using the multimedia system (→ page 91).

### Setting the panel heating

**Requirements:**
- The seat heating is switched on (→ page 90).

**Multimedia system:**
- Vehicle ➤ [Vehicle Settings](#)
- Panel Heating

Select one or more seats. The armrests of the selected seats and the center console are heated.

### Switching the seat ventilation on/off

**Requirements:**
- The power supply is switched on.
Press button 1 repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached. Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous seat ventilation setting for the driver’s seat will remain active.

**Switching AIRSCARF on/off**

**WARNING** Risk of burns caused by the heating output from AIRSCARF being too high

When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the outlet opening in the head restraints.

- Turn the heating output down in good time.
- Maintain a suitable distance from the outlet opening.

**Requirements:**
- The power supply is switched on.

**AIRSCARF uses heated air to warm the head and neck area of vehicle occupants. The warm air flows out of the vents in the head restraints.**

Press button 1 repeatedly until the desired heating level is set. Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all the indicator lamps are off, AIRSCARF is switched off.
When switching on, the blower will start up only after a preheating phase lasting a few seconds. After switching off, the blower will continue to run for a few seconds to cool down the heating elements.

If the vehicle battery voltage is too low, AIRSCARF may switch off.

Adjusting the AIRSCARF vent (→ page 123).

Make sure that there are no objects covering the air intake on the back of the head restraint.
Make sure that objects do not enter the vents in the head restraints.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver’s seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

Before starting the engine: adjust the driver’s seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

**WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is disconnected.
To adjust the distance to the steering wheel
To adjust the height
Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 95).

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

**Requirements:**

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.
- Turn the lever in the direction of arrow 1 or 2.
  - If indicator lamp 1 lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

When you switch the ignition off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

**Easy entry and exit feature**

**Using the easy entry and exit feature**

- **WARNING** Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process for the easy exit feature
  - You could lose control of the vehicle.
  - Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before pulling away.

- **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped while adjusting the easy entry and exit feature
  - You and other vehicle occupants could become trapped.
  - Ensure that no-one has a body part in the range of movement of the seat or steering wheel.
  - If someone becomes trapped, move the steering wheel adjustment lever. The adjustment process will be stopped.
If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver’s seat:

- Press the seat adjustment switch. The adjustment process will be stopped.

**Vehicles with memory function:** You can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during activation of the easy entry and exit feature by children

If children activate the easy entry and exit feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

If the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel will move upwards and the driver’s seat will move back in the following situations:

- You switch the ignition off with the driver’s door open.
- You open the driver’s door with the ignition switched off.

The steering wheel will then move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go. The driver’s seat will then move backwards only if it is not already in the rearmost position.

The steering wheel and the driver’s seat will move back to the last drive position in the following cases:

- You switch the power supply or the ignition on when the driver’s door is closed.
- You close the driver’s door with the ignition switched on.

The last drive position will be saved when:

- You switch the ignition off.

**Vehicles with memory function:** You call up the seat settings via the memory function.

**Vehicles with memory function:** You save the seat settings via the memory function.

**Vehicles with memory function:** Press one of the memory function position buttons to stop the adjustment process.

### Setting the easy entry and exit feature

**Multimedia system:**
- >> Vehicle >> [Vehicle Settings]
- >> Easy Entry/Exit
- Select Steering Wheel & Seat, Steering Wheel Only or Off.

### Operating the memory function

**WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver’s side while driving, you could lose control...
of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

**WARNING** Risk of entrapment when setting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the setting procedure of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.
- If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.

**WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the ignition is switched off.

**Storing**

Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function. You can save the following settings for the front seat:

- Seat, backrest, head restraint position and contour of the seat backrest in the lumbar region
- Active multi-contour seat:
  - Seat bolsters of the seat backrest
  - Shoulder of the seat backrest
  - Contour of the seat backrest
  - Dynamic function level

- Seat heating: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and seat backrest
- Driver's side: steering wheel position and position of the outside mirrors on the driver's and front passenger sides
- Head-up Display
Set the seat, the steering wheel, the Head-up Display and the outside mirror to the desired position.

Briefly press the memory button and then press preset position 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.

An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.

Depending on the model, only preset position buttons 1 and 2 are available.

To call up: press and hold the relevant preset position button 1, 2 or 3 until the front seat, the steering wheel, Head-up Display and outside mirror are in the stored position.

Depending on the model, only preset position buttons 1 and 2 are available.

If you release the preset position button, the seat, steering wheel and mirror setting functions stop immediately.

Vehicles with the Active Multicontour Seat Package: Setting the active multicontour seat or the 4-way lumbar support is still carried out.

Stowage areas
Notes on loading the vehicle

DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid.

Never drive with the trunk lid open.

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Observe the notes on protection provided by the airbag (→ page 41).

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip,
tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the notes on the cup holders.

**WARNING** Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- Never exceed the permissible gross mass or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the vehicle's B-pillar.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load using the parcel net hooks. Distribute the load on the parcel net hooks evenly.
Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front storage compartments

1. Storage space in the doors
2. Storage and telephone compartment in the armrest with multimedia and USB ports as well as storage space, e.g. for an MP3 player
3. Storage compartment in the front center console
4. Glove box

Opening the eyeglasses compartment

- Press button 1.

Opening the storage compartment in the rear armrest

- Fold down the rear armrest.
- Press release catch 1 and swing the cover of the armrest upwards.

Opening the storage compartment in the rear-compartment center console

- Slide cover 1 in the direction of the arrow.
Opening the stowage box in the backrest in the rear compartment

† NOTE Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

Folddown therear armrest.
Pull handle 1 and fold down cover 2.

Overview of the parcel net hooks

Observe the following notes:
- Secure the load using the parcel net hooks.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load. These are intended only as anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route tie downs across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.

There are up to four parcel net hooks in the trunk depending on the equipment installed.
Opening the through-loading feature in the rear passenger compartment

1. **NOTE** Damage to the soft top caused by loading

The soft top can be damaged if the through-loading feature is loaded in the rear passenger compartment and the trunk separator has not been lowered.

- Before loading the through-loading feature in the rear passenger compartment, lower the trunk separator.

Folddown the rear armrest.

Pull handle 1 and fold down cover 2.
If necessary, pull rear apron 3 upwards and fold it down. If the through-loading feature is to be used as a stowage compartment again:

- Pull rear apron 3 upwards and attach wire brackets 2 to hooks 1.

**Opening the stowage space under the trunk floor**

- Swing trunk floor 2 upwards using loop 1.

**Cup holder**

**Opening the cup holder in the rear armrest**

1. **NOTE** Damage to the cup holder

When the rear armrest is folded back the cup holder could become damaged.

- Only fold the rear armrest back when the cup holder is closed.

- Lift the rear armrest cover.

- Press release knob 1. The cover for cup holder 2 will fold out in the direction of the arrow.
If necessary, swivel the rear armrest cover downwards again.

Ashtray and cigarette lighter
Using the ashtray in the front center console

To open: briefly press the marking 4.
To remove the insert: grip the sides of the insert 1, push it forward and pull it out upwards 2.
To re-install the insert: press insert 1 into the drawer until it engages.

To close: press the stowage compartment 3 closed until it locks.

Sockets
Using the 12 V socket

Requirements:
- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following 12 V sockets:
- In the storage compartment in the front center console
- In the storage compartment between the rear seats
- In the trunk

Example: 12 V socket in the storage compartment in the front center console
- Fold up socket cap 1.
- Insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the storage compartment open.
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna

Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

► Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone storage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

► Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment, especially those made of metal.

NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone storage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone storage compartment, they may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

► Do not place credit cards, data storage devices, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone storage compartment.

NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

► Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle’s exterior antenna via the charging module.
Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front

Requirements:
- The mobile phone must be suitable for wireless charging (Qi-compatible mobile phone). You can find a list of Qi-compatible mobile phones at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com

Place the mobile phone as close to the center of mat 1 as possible with the display facing upwards. When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged. Malfunctions during the charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Installing and removing the floor mats

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver’s footwell

Objects in the driver’s footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver’s footwell.

- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle’s exterior antenna are only available if the ignition is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone storage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone storage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle’s exterior antenna.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This depends on the applications (apps) currently running.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle’s exterior antenna, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are designed for wireless charging are excluded.
- When charging, the mat should be used if possible.
Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.

Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

To install: press studs 1 onto holders 2.

To remove: pull the floor mat off holders 2.
Exterior lighting

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch

- **1** P- Left-hand standing lamps
- **2** P+ Right-hand standing lamps
- **3** 305 Parking lamps and license plate lamp
- **4** AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
- **5** Ø Low beam/high beam
- **6** Ø Switches the rear fog light on/off

When low beam is activated, the Ø indicator lamp for the parking lamps will be deactivated and replaced by the Ø low-beam indicator lamp.

- Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

**NOTE** Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

- Where possible, switch on the right P+ or left P- parking light.

In the event of severe battery discharging, the parking lamps or standing lamps will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next engine start.
The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lamps) will switch off automatically when the driver’s door is opened.

- Observe the notes on surround lighting (→ page 111).

**Automatic driving lights function**
The parking lamps, low beam and daytime running lamps are switched on automatically depending on the ignition status and the ambient light.

**WARNING** Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- In such cases, turn the light switch to D.

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

### Switching the rear fog lights on or off

**Requirements:**
- The light switch is in the D or AUTO position.

- Press the 0 button.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

### Operating the combination switch for the lights

- **1** High beam
- **2** Turn signal light, right
- **3** High-beam flasher
- **4** Turn signal light, left

Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.
High beam

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the [ ] position.
- **Push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 1.**
  When the high beam is activated, the [ ] indicator lamp for low beam is deactivated and replaced by the [ ] indicator lamp for high beam.
- **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its starting position.

High-beam flasher

- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 3.

Turn signal light

- **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.
  The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.

  - **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.
    Vehicles with Active Lane Change Assist:
    - Indicator operation activated by the driver can extend for the duration of the lane change.
    - If the driver indicated directly beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible, the turn signal indicator may activate automatically.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights

- Press button 1.
  The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:
  - The airbag has been deployed.
Cornering light

Cornering light function

The cornering light improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight curves, for example. It can be activated only when the low beam is switched on.

The function is active in the following cases:
- At speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- At speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 45 mph (70 km/h) when the steering wheel is turned

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

**WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:
- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Detection may be restricted in the following cases:
- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.
The Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:
- Low beam
- High beam

At speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h):
- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will be switched on automatically.

The high beam switches off automatically in the following cases:
- At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h).
- If other road users are detected.
- If street lighting is sufficient.

At speeds greater than approximately 31 mph (50 km/h):
- The headlamp range of the low beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system’s optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

### Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

**To switch on:**
- Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.
- Switch on the high beam using the combination switch.
  - When the high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the light indicator lamp on the multifunction display will light up.
  - **To switch off:** switch off the high beam using the combination switch.

---

### Switching the daytime running lamps on/off

Multimedia system:
- **Vehicle** ➔ **Light Settings** ➔ **Daytime Run. Lights**
  - Activate ✔ or deactivate ❌ the function.

### Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:
- **Vehicle** ➔ **Light Settings** ➔ **Ext. Light Switch Off**
  - Set the switch-off delay time.

### Setting the surround lighting

Multimedia system:
- **Vehicle** ➔ **Light Settings** ➔ **Locator Lighting**
  - Activate ✔ or deactivate ❌ the function.

If the surround lighting is switched on, the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after the
vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.

**Interior lighting**

**Adjusting the interior lighting**

- **1** Switches the rear interior heating on/off
- **2** Switches the front right-hand reading lamp on/off
- **3** Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off
- **4** Switches the front interior lighting on/off
- **5** Switches the front left-hand reading lamp on/off

**Adjusting the ambient lighting**

Multimedia system:

- **Vehicle** ➤ **Light Settings**
- **Ambient Light**

**Setting the color**

- Select Color.
- Set a color.

**Adjusting the brightness**

- Select Brightness.
- Set a brightness value.

**Activating the brightness for zones**

- Select Brightness Zones.
- Activate ✓ or deactivate □ the function. The Display, Front and Rear zones can be set separately.

**Activating multi-color lighting**

- Select Multi-color.
- Activate ✓ or deactivate □ the function. There are ten preset color combinations available.

**Activating multi-color animation**

- Select Multi-color Anim.
- Activate ✓ or deactivate □ the function. The chosen color combination will change at predefined intervals.

**Activating dependency on air conditioning settings**

- Select Climate.
- Activate ✓ or deactivate □ the function. If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the color of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

**Activating welcome lighting**

- Select Welcome.
Activate ✅ or deactivate ❌ the function. When the vehicle is unlocked, a special interior lighting sequence will run.

Setting the interior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:
- ➡️ Vehicle ➡️ 📲️ Light Settings
- ➡️ Int. Light Switch Off
- ➡️ Set the switch-off delay time.

Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

Switching the windshield wipers on/off

- 1 ➡️ Windshield wiper off
- 2 ➡️ •••• Intermittent wiping, normal
- 3 ➡️ ••••• Intermittent wiping, frequent
- 4 ➡️ Continuous wiping, slow
- 5 ➡️ Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- Single wipe/washing: push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.
  - 1 ➡️ Single wipe
  - 2 ➡️ Wipes with washer fluid

Replacing the windshield wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL)

⚠️ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before changing the wiper blades.
Moving the wiper arms to the replacement position

- If the ignition has been switched off, switch it on first of all.
- Switch the ignition off.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button for approximately 3 seconds (page 113). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

Removing the wiper blades

- To bring the wiper blade into position to be removed: hold the wiper arm firmly in one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow beyond the point of resistance. The wiper blade will engage in the removal position with a click.

Installing the wiper blades

- To remove the wiper blade: press release button, pull the wiper blade in the direction of arrow and remove.

- Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction of arrow until release button engages.
Push the wiper blade beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 3 on the wiper arm. The wiper blade will engage with a noticeable click and move freely again.

Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Switch on the ignition.

Press the button on the combination switch (→ page 113). The wiper arms will move into the original position.

Switch the ignition off.

---

**Mirrors**

**Operating the outside mirrors**

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver’s seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

Before starting the engine: adjust the driver’s seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to mis-judgment of distance when using the front-passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.
Folding the outside mirrors in/out

Briefly press button 1.

Resetting the outside mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the outside mirrors must be reset. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

Briefly press button 1.

Adjusting the outside mirrors

- Select the required mirror using button 3 or 4.
- Use button 2 to set the position of the mirror you have selected.

Engaging the outside mirrors

- Press and hold button 1. You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly click into place. The mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-glare mirrors function

**WARNING** Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks. The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver’s side will automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.
**System limits**
The system will not go into anti-glare mode if:
- The engine is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

**Front-passerger outside mirror parking position function**
The parking position makes parking easier. The front-passerger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger’s side when:
- The parking position is stored (→ page 117).
- The front-passerger mirror is selected.
- Reverse gear is engaged.

The front-passerger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:
- You shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- You are traveling at a speed greater than 9 mph (15 km/h).

- You press the button for the outside mirror on the driver’s side.

**Storing the parking position of the front-passerger outside mirror using reverse gear**

**Storing**

- Select the front-passerger outside mirror using button 2.
- Engage reverse gear.
- Move the front-passerger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button 1.

**Calling up**
- Select the front-passerger outside mirror using button 2.
- Engage reverse gear.
  The front-passerger outside mirror will move to the stored parking position.

**Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function**

Multimedia system:
- Vehicle ➔ Vehicle Settings ➔ Autom. Mirror Folding
- Activate ✔ or deactivate □ the function.
Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

An interior air filter in combination with the pre-filter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Make sure that the filter is installed correctly and the filter housing in the engine compartment is closed correctly using the cap and always tightly sealed when in operation. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the air conditioning control panel

The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.

Operating the climate control system

Activating/deactivating climate control

To switch on: set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the  button.

To switch off: set the airflow to level 0 using the  button.

If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch off climate control only briefly.
Switching the A/C function on or off via the control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle’s interior air.

- Press the \( \text{A/C} \) button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly otherwise the windows may fog up more quickly. Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

- Vehicle \( \rightarrow \) Climate Control \( \rightarrow \) A/C

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle’s interior air.

- Activate \( \checkmark \) or deactivate \( \square \) the function.

Setting climate control to automatic

In automatic mode, the set temperature is regulated by the temperature of the dispensed air and the airflow.

- Press the \( \text{AUTO} \) button.

To switch to manual mode: press the \( \text{H} \) or \( \text{w} \) button.

Climate style

Climate style function

The following climate styles are available in automatic mode:

- **FOCUS**: high airflow, slightly cooler setting
- **MEDIUM**: medium airflow, standard setting
- **DIFFUSE**: low airflow, slightly warmer and draft-free setting

Adjusting the climate mode settings

Multimedia system:

- Vehicle \( \rightarrow \) Climate Control \( \rightarrow \) Climate Mode

Select Driver and/or Passenger.

Setting the air distribution

Multimedia system:

- Vehicle \( \rightarrow \) Climate Control \( \rightarrow \) Air Distribution

Select Driver and/or Passenger.

Set the air distribution.

Setting the footwell temperature

Multimedia system:

- Vehicle \( \rightarrow \) Climate Control \( \rightarrow \) Footwell Temperature

Select Driver and/or Passenger.

Set the footwell temperature.
Setting the rear climate control using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ➤ Climate Control ➤ Rear

Setting the airflow

- Select Airflow.
- Set the airflow.

Setting the temperature

- Select Temperature.
- Set the temperature.

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronization function via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ➤ Climate Control ➤ SYNC

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronization function. The temperature setting will automatically be adopted for all climate zones.

- Activate ✔ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Removing condensation from the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

- Press the auto button.
- If the windows continue to fog up: press the defog button.

Windows fogged up on the outside

- Switch on the windshield wipers.
- Press the auto button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- Press the button.
  The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after some time.

- If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching the residual heat on or off

Requirements:
- The vehicle is parked.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes.

- To switch on: press the hot button.

Residual heat is switched off automatically.

Activating/deactivating ionization

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ➤ Climate Control ➤ Ionization

Ionization cleans and refreshes the interior air of the vehicle. Ionization of the interior air is odorless.

- Activate ✔ or deactivate ☐ the function.
Fragrance system

Setting the fragrance system
Requirements:
- Automatic climate control is activated.
- The glove box is closed.

Multimedia system:
Vehicle ➪ Climate Control
Air Freshener

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flask located in the glove box.

To set the intensity: select High, Medium, Low or Off.

Inserting or removing the flask of the fragrance system

WARNING Risk of injury from liquid perfume

If children open the flask, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.
Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.
If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.
If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons

Full flacons must not be disposed of with household waste.

Full flacons must be taken to a harmful substance collection point.

Cap
Flacon

To insert: slide the flask into the holder as far as it will go.
To remove: pull out the flask.

If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.
Dispose of the genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

**Refillable flacon**
- Unscrew the cap of the empty flacon.
- Fill the flacon with a maximum of 0.5 fl. oz. (15 ml).
- Screw the cap back on to the flacon.

Always refill the empty refillable flacon with the same perfume. Observe the separate information sheet with the flacon.

**Air vents**

**Adjusting the front air vents**

- **WARNING** Risk of burns and frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, comply with the following:
- Always keep the vents and the vent grille in the vehicle interior free.
- Keep the air inlet free of deposits → page 334.

**Adjusting the rear air vents**

- **To open or close**: turn controller 1 to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction**: hold air vent 2 in the center and move it up or down or to the left or right.

To set the airflow direction: hold air vent 1 in the center and move it up or down or to the left or right.
Opening or closing the air vent in the glove box

**NOTE** Damage to temperature-sensitive objects in the glove box

Temperature-sensitive objects stored in the glove box may be damaged by the air vent located inside it.

- Close the air vent when you heat the vehicle.
- At high outside temperatures, open the air vent and switch on the A/C function.

The automatic climate control must be switched on to cool the glove box.

---

Adjusting the AIRSCARF vents

**WARNING** Risk of burns caused by the heating output from AIRSCARF being too high

When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the outlet opening in the head restraints.

- Turn the heating output down in good time.
- Maintain a suitable distance from the outlet opening.

**NOTE** Damage caused to AIRSCARF by the use of protective covers

If a protective cover is placed over the front seat head restraints, the flow of air from the AIRSCARF vent is hindered. This can cause AIRSCARF to overheat and be damaged.

- Do not use protective covers on head restraints with AIRSCARF.
Make sure that there are no objects covering the intake grille on the back of the head restraint. Make sure that objects do not enter the vents in the head restraints.

- You can adjust the blower output of AIR-SCARF vents 1 using the AIRSCARF button (→ page 92).
- You can adjust the height of AIRSCARF vents 1 and the current of air by adjusting the height of the head restraint (→ page 86).
Driving Notes on Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Observe the notes on the following topics in the Supplement, otherwise you may fail to recognize dangers.

- The availability of certain functions depends on the equipment and model of the vehicle.
  - Emotion Start
  - AMG Performance exhaust system
  - AMG high performance brake system
  - RACE START
  - AMG adaptive sport suspension system
  - AMG steering-wheel buttons

Switching on the power supply or the ignition (without engine start)

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:
- Releasing the parking brake.
- Change the transmission position.
- Start the vehicle.

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

Keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

Also observe the "Notes on pets in the vehicle".

**Requirements:**
- the SmartKey is located in the vehicle and the SmartKey battery is not discharged.
- the brake pedal is not depressed.
To switch on the power supply: press button 1 once.
You can activate the windshield wipers, for example.
The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:
• you open the driver’s door.
• you press button 1 twice more.

To switch on the ignition: press button 1 twice.
The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.
The ignition is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:
• you do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.
• you press button 1 once.

Starting the vehicle
Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases
Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable material in the engine compartment or the exhaust system
Flammable materials may ignite.
Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements
• The SmartKey is located in the vehicle and the SmartKey battery is not discharged.
• Shift the transmission to position P or N.
• Depress the brake pedal and press button 1 once.
If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumers and press button 1 once.

If the vehicle still does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual message also appears in the multifunction display: start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 127).

You can switch off the engine while driving by pressing button 1 for about three seconds or by pressing button 1 three times within three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes under “Driving tips” (→ page 130).

Starting the vehicle with the SmartKey in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

If the vehicle does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual message appears in the multifunction display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

- Make sure that marked space 2 is empty.
- Remove SmartKey 1 from the key ring.
- Place SmartKey 1 in marked space 2. The vehicle will start after a short time.
  - If you remove SmartKey 1 from marked space 2, the engine continues running. For further vehicle starts however, SmartKey 1 must be located in marked space 2 during the entire journey.
- Have SmartKey 1 checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- Leave SmartKey 1 in marked space 2.
- Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

You can also switch on the power supply or the ignition with the start/stop button.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online services

Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before commencing your journey

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

Charging the starter battery before starting the journey

If the vehicle battery is discharged, you receive a message on your smartphone. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge...
the battery. The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:
- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.

Starting the vehicle (Remote Online)

**WARNING** Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

- Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Requirements:
- Park position **P** is selected.
- The anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- The panic alarm is not activated.
- The hazard warning light system is switched off.
- The hood is closed.
- The doors are closed and locked.
- The windows and soft top are closed.

Start the vehicle using the smartphone.
After every engine start, the engine runs for ten minutes.
You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. The vehicle must be started once with the SmartKey before trying to start the engine again with the smartphone. You can stop the vehicle again at any time.

Further information can be found in the smartphone app.

**Breaking-in notes**

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

To preserve the engine during the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km):
- drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- drive the vehicle in drive program **C** or **E**.
- shift to the next highest gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the tachometer.
- do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
• do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
• only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1,000 miles (1,500 km).

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following breaking-in notes:
• in certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.
• brakepads, brake discs and tires that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred miles of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on optimized acceleration
If all necessary requirements and activation conditions are fulfilled, the best possible acceleration can be achieved from a standstill.
Do not use the optimized acceleration on public roads. Individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.
Be sure to observe the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 152).

Pulling away with optimized acceleration

⚠️ WARNING Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning
When you use optimized acceleration, individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle.
If ESP® is deactivated, there is a risk of skidding and accident.
Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

Requirements:
• The vehicle has been broken in (→ page 128).
• The vehicle and tires are in good condition.
• You are on a high-grip roadway.
• The engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature.

¹ NOTE Increased wear due to optimized acceleration
When pulling away with optimized acceleration, all components of the drivetrain are subjected to a very high load. This can lead to increased component wear.
Do not always pull away with optimized acceleration.

• Engage the D drive position (→ page 138).
• Move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.
• Select the sportiest available drive program S or S (→ page 135).
Deactivate ESP® (→ page 153).
Depress and hold the brake pedal firmly with your left foot.
With your right foot, fully depress the accelerator pedal.
After no more than five seconds, take your left foot quickly off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.
Switch on ESP® once the acceleration procedure is complete.

Ending optimized acceleration
Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Reactivate the ESP®.

Notes on driving

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell
Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.
- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver’s footwell.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**WARNING** Risk of accident when switching off the ignition when driving
If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available. You will then need, for example, to use considerably more force to steer and brake.
- Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

After you pull away with optimized acceleration, components of the drivetrain can become very hot, which means that optimized acceleration values may be reached again only after a few minutes.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear
Incorrect footwear includes, for example:
- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>DANGER</strong> Risk of death caused by exhaust gases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>DANGER</strong> Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case when the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, for example.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>WARNING</strong> Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>WARNING</strong> Risk of accident due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Driving when under the influence of alcohol and/or drugs is an extremely dangerous combination. Even small quantities of alcohol or drugs may affect your reflexes, perception and judgment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>WARNING</strong> Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The probability of a serious or even fatal accident greatly increases if you drive when under the influence of alcohol or drugs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Do not drink alcohol or take drugs while driving, and do not allow anyone to drive who has been drinking alcohol or taking drugs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat. This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**NOTE** Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.
- Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

**NOTE** Wearing out the brake linings by continuously depressing the brake pedal

- Do not depress the brake pedal continuously whilst driving.
- To use the braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

**NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

**NOTE** Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.
Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on driving on salt-treated roads

The braking effect is limited on salt-treated roads.

Therefore, observe the following notes:
- due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brakepads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side
- maintain a much greater safe distance to the vehicle in front

To remove salt build-up:
- brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

Notes on hydroplaning

Hydroplaning can take place once a certain amount of water has accumulated on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur:
- reduce speed
- avoid tire ruts
- avoid sudden steering movements
- brake carefully

Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tires (→ page 365).
Notes on driving through water on the road surface

Water which has entered into the vehicle can damage the engine, electrics and transmission. Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage. Observe the following if you must drive through water:

- The water, when calm, may only reach the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at walking pace at most, otherwise water can enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles traveling in front, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of the water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

ECO start/stop function

Operation of the ECO start/stop function

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

- The ECO start/stop function is available only in the S, C, E and CLS drive programs (depending on the setting).

If all vehicle-related conditions for an automatic engine stop are met, the engine is switched off automatically:

- You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- You activate the HOLD function or engage transmission position P.

If the system detects an intelligent stop inhibitor, e.g. a stop sign, the engine will not stop. When the HOLD function is active and in transmission position P, the engine can stop in spite of an intelligent stop inhibitor.

The engine is restarted automatically if:

- You engage transmission position D or R.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- You change the vehicle level.
- You open or close the soft top.
- An automatic engine start is required by the vehicle.

ECO start/stop function symbols in the multifunction display:

- The symbol (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The symbol (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- Neither the nor symbol appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: an intelligent stop inhibitor was detected, e.g. a stop sign.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds and the engine is not restarted. In addition, the Vehicle Ready to Drive Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting display message appears in the multifunction display. If you do
not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after three minutes.

**Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function**

Press button 1.

If indicator lamp 2 lights up, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

Depending on the model and the vehicle equipment, the button may also be located at a different position in the center console.

**ECO display function**

The ECO display summarizes your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption by doing the following:

- Driving with particular care
- Driving the vehicle in drive program $E$
- Observing the gearshift recommendations

The inner segment will light up and the outer segment will fill up when the following driving style is adopted:

- 1 Moderate acceleration
- 2 Gentle deceleration and rolling
- 3 Consistent speed

The inner segment will not light up and the outer segment will empty when the following driving style is adopted:

- 1 Sporty acceleration
- 2 Heavy braking
- 3 Fluctuations in speed
The ECO display will show you when you have driven economically:
- The three outer segments are completely filled simultaneously.
- The ECO display lights up.

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown under Bonus fr. Start. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

**DYNAMIC SELECT switch**

**Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch**

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

Depending on the engine and equipment, the vehicle has different drive programs.

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs:
- **(Individual):** individual settings
- **(Sport +):** particularly sporty driving style
- **(Sport):** sporty driving style
- **(Comfort):** comfortable and economical driving style

The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display of the on-board computer.

Depending on the situation, the cylinder can be briefly deactivated in the drive programs **E** and **C**, depending on the engine.

Depending on the drive program, the following systems change their characteristics:
- Drive
  - Engine and transmission management
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ESP®
- Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL: suspension
- Electric power steering

**Selecting the drive program**

Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch forwards or backwards. The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display.
Configuring drive program I

Multimediasystem:

- Vehicle ➤ DYNAMIC SELECT
- Individual
- Select the individual setting.

Switching the operation feedback for drive programs on or off

Multimediasystem:

- Vehicle ➤ DYNAMIC SELECT
- Switch Notification for User on ✔ or off ☐
  When this function is active, a corresponding message is shown in the media display when a drive program is selected with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimediasystem:

- Vehicle ➤ DYNAMIC SELECT
- Select Vehicle Data.
  The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimediasystem:

- Vehicle ➤ DYNAMIC SELECT
- Select Engine Data.
  The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).
  Factors that can influence this are, for example:
  - Sea level
  - Fuel grade
  - Outside temperature
  - Operating temperature of the engine
  The values displayed serve only as orientation. The values for engine output and engine torque shown in the media display may deviate from the actual values.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠️ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.
- If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.
**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:
- Releasing the parking brake.
- Change the transmission position.
- Start the vehicle.

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position is displayed in the multifunction display.

- Keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

### Engaging reverse gear R

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

### Engaging neutral N

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

Proceed as follows if you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N** even if the ignition is switched off or the driver’s door is opened:

- Start the vehicle.
- Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral **N** when the car is stationary.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Switch the ignition off.
If you then exit the vehicle leaving the SmartKey in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral [N].

Engaging park position P

- Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 142).
- Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle is stationary.
- When the vehicle is stationary, press button [P].
  When the transmission position display shows [P], the park position is engaged. If no transmission position display [P] appears, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until [P] is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

Park position [P] is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- you switch off the ignition when the vehicle is stationary and the transmission is in position [D] or [R].
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position [D] or [R].

To maneuver with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while stationary and engage transmission position [D] or [R] again.

Engaging drive position D

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position [D], it shifts the gears automatically. This depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The driving speed

Manual gearshifting

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

When the automatic transmission is shifted to position [D], you can manually shift it with the steering wheel gearshift paddle. If permitted, the automatic transmission shifts to a higher or lower gear depending on the steering wheel gearshift paddle being pulled.
You have two options to manually shift the automatic transmission:
- Temporary setting
- Permanent setting

The gears shift automatically when manual gear-shifting is deactivated.

**Temporary setting:**
- **To activate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 1 or 2.
  Manual gearshifting is activated for a short time. The transmission position display shows M and the current gear.

  How long the manual gearshifting stays activated depends on various factors.
  Manual gearshifting can be automatically deactivated in the following cases:
  - Changing the drive program
  - Restarting the vehicle
  - When the transmission position D is engaged again
  - Driving style

- **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 2.
- **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 1.
- **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 2 and hold it in place.
  The transmission position display shows D.

**Permanent setting:**
- **Change to drive program** (→ page 135).
- **Select drive setting M** (→ page 136).

**Gearshift recommendation**

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.

- **If gearshift recommendation 1 appears next to the transmission position display,** shift to the recommended gear.

**Using kickdown**

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

- **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

  The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached to protect the engine from overrevving.
Glide mode function

With an anticipatory driving style, glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterized by the following:
- The combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and the vehicle continues to roll in neutral.
- The transmission position [D] is displayed in green in the multifunction display.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:
- Drive program [E] is selected.
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road’s course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill inclines or tight bends.
- You do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal.

Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the Eco setting for the drive when in drive program [E].

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: when Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the glide mode function is not available.

Refueling

Refueling the vehicle

WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.
- Fire, open flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refueling the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:
- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.
WARNING Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapor.

- Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process.

NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a gasoline engine:

- Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.
- Only refuel with low-sulfur unleaded fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:
- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:
- Do not switch the ignition on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:
- Do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks

- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

NOTE Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements:
- The vehicle is unlocked.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.
Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel. Only refuel with fuel that has at least the octane number specified in the information label in the fuel filler flap. Otherwise, engine output can be reduced and fuel consumption increased.

1. Fuel filler flap
2. Bracket for fuel filler cap
3. Tire pressure table
4. QR code for rescue card
5. Stationary heater indication
6. Fuel type

- Press on the back area of fuel filler flap 1.
- Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Insert the fuel filler cap from above into bracket 2.
- Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close fuel filler flap 1.

Parking the vehicle

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Switch the transmission to position P.

**WARNING** Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:
- Releasing the parking brake.
- Change the transmission position.
- Start the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away
- Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

- Bring the vehicle to a standstill by applying the brake pedal.
- On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
Engage transmission position [P] in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal applied (→ page 138).

Switch off the engine and the ignition by pressing button 1.

Release the service brake slowly.

Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the soft top for approximately five minutes if the driver’s door is closed.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

**DANGER** Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

**WARNING** Risk of injury when opening or closing a door with the garage door opener

When you operate or program the door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the door may become trapped or be struck by the door.

Always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the door.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The engine is switched off.
- The ignition is switched on.

The garage door opener function is always available when the ignition is switched on.
Check if the transmitter frequency of the remote control has the frequency range of 280 to 868 MHz.
Radio equipment approval number:
- NZLMUAHL5 (USA)
- 4112A-MUAHL5 (Canada)

Press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 that you wish to program. Indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow.

It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

Release the previously pressed button. Indicator lamp 4 continues to flash yellow.

Point remote control 5 from a distance of 0.4 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) towards button 1, 2 or 3.

Press and hold button 6 of remote control 5 until one of the following signals appears:
- Indicator lamp 4 lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
- Indicator lamp 4 flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronization of the rolling code with the door system must also be carried out.
- If indicator lamp 4 does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.
- Release all of the buttons.
- The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Press the programming button on the door drive unit. Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.

Press previously programmed button 1, 2 or 3 repeatedly until the door closes. When the door closes, programming is completed.

Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

**Troubleshooting when programming the remote control**

Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control 5 is supported.

Replace the batteries in remote control 5.

Hold remote control 5 at various angles from a distance of 0.4 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

Hold remote control 5 at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

Note that some remote controls transmit only for a limited period, press button 6 on...
remote control 5 again before transmission ends.

- Align the antenna line of the door opener unit with the remote control.

Support and additional information on programming:

- On the toll free HomeLink® Hotline on 1-800-355-3515
- On the Internet at https://www.homelink.com/mercedes

Opening or closing the garage door

Requirements:

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.

- Press and hold buttons 1, 2 or 3 until the door opens or closes.
- If indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the previously pressed button again until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory

- Press and hold buttons 1 and 3.
  - Indicator lamp 4 lights up yellow.
- If indicator lamp 4 flashes green: release buttons 1 and 3.
  - The entire memory has been deleted.

Electric parking brake

Electric parking brake function (applying automatically)

** WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle**

- If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:
  - Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
  - Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
  - Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Change the transmission position.
- Start the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver’s seat and the driver’s door is opened.

- To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake.
In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.

This is the case if one of the following conditions is also fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seatbelt tongue is not inserted in the seatbelt buckle of the driver’s seat and the driver’s door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red ![PARK](USA) or ![PARK](Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

**Electric parking brake function (releasing automatically)**

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver’s door is closed.
- The engine is running.
- The transmission is in position ![D](USA) or ![D](Canada) and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position ![P](USA) to ![D](USA) or ![R](Canada) when on level ground with the driver’s door closed.
- If the transmission is in position ![R](Canada), the trunk lid must be closed.
- The seatbelt tongue is inserted into the seatbelt buckle of the driver’s seat.

If the seatbelt tongue is not inserted into the seatbelt buckle of the driver’s seat, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- You shift from transmission position ![P](USA).
- You have previously driven at speeds greater than 2 mph (3 km/h).

When the electric parking brake is released, the red ![PARK](USA) or ![PARK](Canada) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

**Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually**

**Applying**

![Electric parking brake button](image)
Push handle 1.
The red PARK (USA) or EP (Canada) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing
- Switch on the ignition.
- Pull handle 1.
The red PARK (USA) or EP (Canada) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Emergency braking
- Press and hold handle 1.
As long as the vehicle is driving, the Please Release Parking Brake message is displayed.
When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red PARK (USA) or EP (Canada) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

Notes on parking the vehicle for an extended period
If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse. The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Connecting trickle charger

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTE</th>
<th>Starter battery damage due to long non-operational times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
If the vehicle is not moved for a longer period, the starter battery may discharge and be damaged.
- Connect a trickle charger to the socket in the trunk.
- Switch the ignition off.

| NOTE | You can also close the trunk lid when the trickle charger is connected. |

- Connect the trickle charger to the socket 1 using the adapter cable. Consult the manufacturer’s operating instructions on how to do so.
NOTE Damage to the connecting cable when closing the trunk lid

- Do not bring the connecting cable into the area of the lock when closing the trunk lid.

NOTE Damage to the connecting cable and the connector when the vehicle unintentionally rolls away

- Keep the connector outside of the trunk when closing the trunk lid.

Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

Standby mode function

- This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, energy loss will be minimised during extended periods of non-operation.

Standby mode is characterised by the following:
- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum non-operational time appears in the media display.
- The connection to online services is interrupted.
- The ATA (anti-theft alarm system) is not available.
- The function for detecting collisions on a parked vehicle is not available.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:
- The engine is switched off.
- The ignition is switched on.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience, i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the engine.

The starter battery must be charged first in the following situations:
- The vehicle's non-operational time must be extended.
- The Battery Charge Insufficient for Standby Mode message appears in the media display.

Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

Activating/deactivating standby mode

Multimedia system:

- Vehicle ➤ Vehicle Settings ➤ Standby Mode

- This function is not available for all models.

- Activate ✔ or deactivate ❌ the function. When you activate the function, a prompt appears.
- Select Yes.

Standby mode is activated.
Driving and driving safety systems
Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

1. Cameras in the outside mirrors
2. Multifunction camera
3. Front camera
4. Ultrasonic sensors
5. Rear view camera

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the radiator grill.

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.

Keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 340). The cameras and sensors must not be covered, for example by bicycle racks, overhanging loads, stickers, foil or foils to protect against stone chipping. Additional license plate brackets can impair the function of the ultrasonic sensors, in particular.

In the event of damage or a severe impact in the area of the sensors, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras repaired at a qualified specialist workshop. If the sensors or cameras are damaged, some driving systems and driving safety systems may no longer function properly.
Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) (→ page 151)
- BAS (Brake Assist System) (→ page 152)
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) (→ page 152)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (→ page 153)
- EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) (→ page 154)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 154)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 154)
- Cruise control (→ page 158)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 160)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 165)
- Route-based speed adaptation (→ page 165)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 167)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 169)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 170)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 171)
- HOLD function (→ page 171)
- AIR BODY CONTROL (→ page 172)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 174)
- Rear view camera (→ page 178)
- Surround view camera (→ page 180)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 184)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 189)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 191)
- Night View Assist (→ page 193)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 196)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 198)

Function of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:
- During braking, e.g. at full brake application or insufficient tire traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

1 This function includes subfunctions which are only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.
2 This function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.
3 This function includes subfunctions which are only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package or only available depending on the country.
Function of BAS

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:
- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

ESP® can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations, within physical limits:
- When pulling away on a wet or slippery road.
- When braking.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilize the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:
- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

When ESP® is deactivated, the ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously:
- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.

ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

\[\text{When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.}\]

When the ESP® warning lamp flashes, one or several wheels has reached its grip limit:
- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away.

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:
- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

\[\text{Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.}\]

If the ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.
Observe the following information:

- Indicator and warning lamps (→ page 454)
- Display messages (→ page 407)

**ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)**

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery road.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

**Influence of drive programs on ESP®**

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 135).

**ESP® modes**

Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated automatically. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 135).

**Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**

Multimedia system:

- Vehicle Assistance ESP

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

- Activate or deactivate the function.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

**Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist**

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)
and 125 mph (200 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilized by means of individual brake application on one side.

**Function of EBD**

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) is characterized by the following:
- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

**Function of STEER CONTROL**

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering recommendation is given particularly in the following situations:
- Both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake.
- The vehicle starts to skid.

**System limits**

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:
- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

**Function of Active Brake Assist**

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:
- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance

**Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist and cornering function

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians, or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the [distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 150).
If autonomous braking or situation-dependent braking assistance has occurred, display 1 appears in the multifunction display and then automatically goes out after a short time.

**WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

**The individual subfunctions are available in various speed ranges:**

The distance warning function can issue a warning in the following situations:

- From approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle, cyclist or pedestrian, you will hear an intermittent warning tone and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

**Distance warning function (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)**

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles or moving pedestrians

**Distance warning function (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)**

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles
• at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving pedestrians and cyclists ahead
• at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians, crossing vehicles and stationary and crossing cyclists

**Autonomous braking function (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)**

If the vehicle is traveling at speeds above approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:
• at speeds up to approximately 124 mph (200 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
• at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead
• at speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles or moving pedestrians

**Autonomous braking function (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)**

If the vehicle is traveling at speeds above approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:
• at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
• at speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles
• at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead
• at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary and moving pedestrians, crossing vehicles and stationary and crossing cyclists

**Situation-dependent braking assistance (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)**

The situation-dependent braking assistance can intervene from a speed of approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:
• at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
• at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles and vehicles ahead
• at speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching moving pedestrians

**Situation-dependent braking assistance (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)**

The situation-dependent braking assistance can intervene from a speed of approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:
• at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
at speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles
at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead
at speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary and moving pedestrians, crossing vehicles and stationary and crossing cyclists

Canceling a brake application of Active Brake Assist
You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:
- Activating kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.
Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:
- You maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)
Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:
- The ability to detect stationary or moving pedestrians.
- Assistance through power-assisted steering if it detects a swerving maneuver.
- Activation by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving maneuver.
- Assistance during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) up to a speed of approximately 43 mph (70 km/h).

You can prevent the assistance at any time by actively steering.

Cornering function (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)
If a danger of collision from an oncoming vehicle is detected when turning across an oncoming lane, autonomous braking can be initiated at speeds below 9 mph (15 km/h) before you have left the lane in which you are driving.

⚠️ WARNING Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always recognize objects or complex traffic situations clearly.
Moreover, the steering support provided by Evasive Steering Assist is not sufficient to avoid a collision.
- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- End the support by actively steering in non-critical situations.
- Drive at an appropriate speed if there are pedestrians close to the path of your vehicle.
System limits
Full system performance is not available for a few seconds after switching on the ignition or after driving off.
The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:
- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- If the sensors are dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a faulty tire has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- On bends with a tight radius.
- If pedestrians are not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.

Setting Active Brake Assist
Multimedia system:
- Vehicle Assistance
- Active Brake Assist
The settings can be adjusted when the ignition is switched on.
- Select Early, Medium or Late.
Your selection is retained when the vehicle is next started.
Deactivating Active Brake Assist
It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

Select Off.
The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are deactivated.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: when the vehicle is next started, the medium setting is automatically selected.
Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: Evasive Steering Assist is not available. When the ignition is next started, the medium setting is selected automatically and Evasive Steering Assist is available.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the symbol appears in the status bar of the multifunction display.

Speed control cruise control
Function of cruise control
Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.
If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking,
cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.
Cruise control is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any speed above 15 mph (20 km/h) up to the maximum design speed.
Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 150).
**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** Cruise control is available up to a maximum speed of 155 mph (250 km/h).

**Displays on the multifunction display**
- 📃 (gray): cruise control is selected but not yet activated.
- 📃 (green): cruise control is active.
A stored speed appears along with the 📃 display.⚠️The segments between the stored speed and the end of the segment display light up in the speedometer.

**System limits**
Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:
- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- If you are driving when visibility is poor.

**Operating cruise control**

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to stored speed
If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

**Requirements:**
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The vehicle speed is at least 15 mph (20 km/h).
- The transmission is in position 🏎️.
Operating cruise control

Press the rocker switch on the steering wheel control panel up or down to the desired position.

Activating cruise control

Select \( \text{SET} \) with the right rocker switch.

Activating cruise control

Press rocker switch \( 1 \) up \( \text{SET} \) or down \( \text{SET} \). The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle.

or

Select \( \text{RES} \) with the left rocker switch. The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

1 mph (1 km/h): press rocker switch \( 1 \) up \( \text{SET} \) or down \( \text{SET} \) to the pressure point.

or

5 mph (10 km/h): press rocker switch \( 1 \) up \( \text{SET} \) or down \( \text{SET} \) beyond the pressure point.

or

Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed and press rocker switch \( 1 \) up \( \text{SET} \).

Adopting a detected speed

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles in front are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary, until the vehicle comes to a stop.

Deactivating cruise control

Select \( \text{CNCL} \) with the left rocker switch.

Deactivating cruise control

Select \( \text{CNCL} \) with the right rocker switch.

If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved using the steering wheel.

Available speed range:
- **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** 15 mph (20 km/h) - 120 mph (200 km/h)
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** 15 mph (20 km/h) - 130 mph (210 km/h)

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:
- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel efficient, comfortable or dynamic)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
  - Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
  - Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on highways or on multi-lane roads with separate roadways (country-dependent)

**Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:** if the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on multi-lane, separate roadways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front, driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected when driving off, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further. Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 150).

---

**Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays in the instrument cluster**

![Assistance graphic](image)

**Assistance graphic**
1. Route-based speed adaptation: type of route event (→ page 165)
2. Vehicle in front
3. Distance indicator
4. Set specified distance
5. Own vehicle

**Permanent status display of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC**
- 🆗 (white): Active Distance Assistant DISTRONIC selected, specified distance set
• (green): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, specified distance set and vehicle detected
• (grey): Route-based speed adaptation active (→ page 165).

The stored speed is shown along with the permanent status display and highlighted on the speedometer. When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is passive, the speed is grayed out.

On highways or high-speed major roads, the green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system is switched to passive mode. The Suspended message appears in the multifunction display.

Display on the speedometer
The stored speed is highlighted on the speedometer. If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments in the speedometer light up. Deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, as well as alterations to the speed due to manual or automatic adoption of the maximum permissible speed, are displayed in the control feedback of the multifunction display on a single line.

System limits
The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations, for example:
• In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
• The windshield in the area of the camera is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
• If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
• In parking garages or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
• If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠️ WARNING  Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:
• If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
• If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
• If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.
WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:
- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.
- Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC Requirements:
- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position [D].
- The driver’s door is closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not being used to park the vehicle or to exit from a parking space.

To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: press the rocker switch on the steering wheel control unit up or down to the desired position.

Activating/deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Press the button.

Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
To activate without a stored speed: press rocker switch \( \text{1} \) up \( \text{SET}^+ \) or down \( \text{SET}^- \), or select \( \text{RES}^\text{P} \) with the left rocker switch.

or

To activate with a stored speed: select \( \text{RES}^\text{P} \) with the left rocker switch.

Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle.

Adopting a detected speed limit

Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

If a traffic sign has been detected and is displayed in the instrument cluster: select \( \text{RES}^\text{P} \) with the left rocker switch.

The maximum permissible speed on the traffic sign is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.

Select \( \text{RES}^\text{P} \) with the left rocker switch.

or

Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly. The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

If you leave the driver’s seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver’s seat.

Select \( \text{ONCL} \) with the left rocker switch.

If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Increasing or decreasing the speed

1 mph (1 km/h): press rocker switch \( \text{1} \) up \( \text{SET}^+ \) or down \( \text{SET}^- \) to the pressure point.

or

5 mph (10 km/h): press rocker switch \( \text{1} \) up \( \text{SET}^+ \) or down \( \text{SET}^- \) beyond the pressure point.

or

Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed and press rocker switch \( \text{1} \) up \( \text{SET}^+ \).

Changing the specified distance to the vehicle in front

To reduce the specified distance: press the right rocker switch up (\( \text{Ñ} \)).

To increase the specified distance: press the right rocker switch down (\( \text{Ò} \)).
Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

If speed limit change between 12 mph (20 km/h) and 80 mph (130 km/h) is detected and the automatic adoption of speed limits is active, it will be automatically adopted as the stored speed (→ page 192).

The driven speed is adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit display in the Instrument Display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If there is no speed restriction on an unlimited stretch of road (e.g. on a freeway), the recommended speed is automatically adopted as the stored speed. The system uses the speed stored on an unlimited stretch of road as the recommended speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on an unlimited stretch of road, the recommended speed is 80 mph (130 km/h).

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 150).

System limits
The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (→ page 191).

Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly detected by the system. The maximum permissible speed applying to a vehicle with a trailer is not detected by the system.

Adjust the speed in these situations.

⚠️ WARNING Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle’s speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:
- at speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- in wet conditions or in fog
- when towing a trailer
- Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.
- Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

Function of route-based speed adaptation

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted accordingly to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in a fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adaptation can be configured in the multimedia system (→ page 166).
The following route events are taken into account:
- Curves
- T-intersections, roundabouts and toll stations
- Turns and exits

When the toll station is reached, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed as the stored speed.

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal indicator to change lanes is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:
- Turning off at intersections
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to intersections, roundabouts and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

Speed adaptation is canceled in the following cases:
- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

**System limits**
Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult conditions, the speed selection made by the system may not always be suitable:
- unclear roads
- road narrowing
- wet road surfaces, snow or ice

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:
- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

**Setting route-based speed adjustment**

Requirements:
• Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

Vehicle Assistance
Speed Adjustment
Activate or deactivate the function.

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist
Active Steering Assist is only available up to a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h). The system helps you to stay in the center of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the speed driven, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

Depending on the country, in the lower speed range Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can then also provide assistance when driving outside the center of the lane, for example to form a rescue lane.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

Status display of Active Steering Assist in the multifunction display

- [ ] (gray): activated and passive
- [ ] (green): activated and active
- [ ] (red): system limits detected
- [ ] (white, red hands): "hands on the steering wheel" prompt

During the transition from active to passive status, the [ ] symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is passive, the [ ] symbol is shown as gray in the multifunction display.

Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable.

Steering and touch detection
The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.

If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, display [ ] appears. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop is initiated (→ page 170).
The warning is not issued or is stopped when the driver gives confirmation to the system:
- The driver steers the vehicle.
- The driver presses a steering wheel button or operates Touch Control.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 150).

**System limits**
Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:
- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying ambient light or strong shadows on the road.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- No, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, or the markings change quickly, for example, in a construction area or intersections.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:
- On tight curves and when turning.
- When crossing intersections.
- At roundabouts or toll stations.
- When the tire pressure is too low.

**WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning**

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

**WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes**

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

- Steer according to traffic conditions.

**Activating Active Steering Assist**

**Requirements:**
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

If indicator lamp 1 is off: press button 2.

Function of Active Lane Change Assist

Active Lane Change Assist supports the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torque if the driver operates a turn signal indicator. Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 150).

Assistance when changing lanes is provided if all the following conditions are met:
- You are driving on a freeway or road with multiple lanes in the direction of travel.
- The neighboring lane is separated by a broken lane marking.
- No vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- The driven speed is between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h).

- Active Lane Change Assist is switched on in the multimedia system.
- Active Steering Assist is activated and active.

If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change begins after the driver has activated the turn signal indicator. This is shown to the driver with a green arrow next to the steering wheel symbol. The Lane Change to the Left message, for example, also appears. If Active Lane Change Assist has been activated with the turn signal indicator but a lane change is not immediately possible, a gray arrow appears next to the steering wheel symbol, which remains green.

When the lane change assistance starts, the turn signal indicator is automatically activated along with the display in the multifunction display. If a lane change is not possible, the arrow is faded out after a few seconds and a new lane change must be initiated. An immediate lane change is only possible on freeway sections without speed limits.

If the system is impaired, Active Lane Change Assist may be canceled. The Lane Change Canceled message appears in the multifunction display.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

⚠️ WARNING Risk of accident when changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always clearly detect if the adjacent lane is free. The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

- Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighboring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.
- Monitor the lane change.

⚠️ WARNING Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active. Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torques.
Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

System limits
The system limitations of Active Steering Assist apply to Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 167). The system may also be impaired or may not function in the following situations:
- The sensors in the rear bumper are dirty, damaged or covered by a sticker or ice and snow, for example.
- The exterior lighting shows a defect.

The Active Lane Change Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Lane Change Assist is unavailable or only partially available during this teach-in process; no arrow appears next to the Active Steering Assist symbol when the turn signal indicator is activated.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Change Assist
Multimedia system:
- Vehicle Assistance
- Select Lane Change Assist.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist
If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, display 1 appears in the multifunction display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver still does not respond to the warning, the Beginning Emergency Stop message appears in the multifunction display. If the driver still does not respond, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC reduces the speed. The vehicle is decelerated in stages to a standstill.

Depending on the country, at speeds below 40 mph (60 km/h) the hazard warning lights switch on automatically.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out:
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ended
- The vehicle is unlocked.
- If possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:
- Steering
Function of Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:
- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.
- Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.
- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

WARNING Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being activated when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:
- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

> Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements:
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver’s door is closed or the seat belt on the driver’s side is fastened.
- The engine is running or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
• The electric parking brake is released.
• Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
• The transmission is in position D, R or N.

Activating the HOLD function

Depress the brake pedal and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears in the multifunction display.
Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the multifunction display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:
• Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
• The transmission is switched to position P.

• The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position P and/or by the electric parking brake:
• The seat belt is unfastened and the driver’s door is opened.
• The vehicle is switched off.
• There is a malfunction in the system or the power supply is insufficient.

AIRMATIC

Function of AIRMATIC Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.

AIRMATIC includes the following components and functions:
• Air suspension with automatic all-round level control
• Speed-dependent lowering to reduce fuel consumption
• Manually selectable high level setting for greater ground clearance
• ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System with constant damping force adjustment)
• DYNAMIC SELECT switch and level button

Available suspension settings

• Drive program S and S+:
  - The suspension setting is firmer.
  - When driving at speeds above 50 mph (70 km/h) the vehicle is lowered.
  - The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are traveling at higher speeds.
  - When driving at speeds below 30 mph (50 km/h) the vehicle is raised again.
• Drive program [C] and [E]:
  - The suspension setting is comfortable.
  - When driving at speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) the vehicle is lowered.
  - When driving at speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h) the vehicle continues to be lowered.
  - When driving at speeds below 75 mph (120 km/h) the vehicle is raised again.

⚠️ **Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if the electrical connection has been correctly established, the vehicle remains at normal level irrespective of speed or the drive program selected.

**Setting the vehicle level**

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired. The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

► Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

► Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

**Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control:** when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

► You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped. The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

► When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

⚠️ **NOTE** Damage due to vehicle lowering

Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

► Make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

**Requirements:**

• The vehicle has been started.
The vehicle must not be moving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).

Raising the vehicle

1. Press button 1. Indicator lamp 2 lights up.

   The vehicle is set to the high level. Your selection is saved.

2. The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:
   - When driving faster than 75 mph (120 km/h).
   - When driving between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 75 mph (120 km/h) for approximately three minutes.
   - After selecting a drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active drive program.

Lowering the vehicle

1. Press button 1. Indicator lamp 2 goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active drive program.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using multiple sensors on the front bumper and on the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC shows you the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) to an obstacle in front and approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) to an obstacle behind. A continuous warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.7 ft (0.2 m). Using the Warn Early setting in the multimedia system, the warning tones for front and side impact protection can be set to sound at a greater distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) in front and 2.0 ft (0.6 m) on the sides (→ page 178).

The Warn Early setting is always active for the rear of the vehicle.
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system

Vehicles without surround view camera

Vehicles with surround view camera

If you have not selected the Camera & Parking menu and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC appears in the multimedia system at speeds below 6 mph (10 km/h).

The color of the individual segments of the warning display is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments**: obstacles at a distance between approx. 2.0 ft (0.6 m) and 3.3 ft (1.0 m)
- **Orange segments**: obstacles at a distance between approx. 1.0 ft (0.3 m) and 2.0 ft (0.6 m)
- **Red segments**: obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 1.0 ft (0.3 m) or less

**System limits**

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.
Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Example: vehicles with surround view camera

When rear segments 1 or all-round segments 2 light up red and the \[ \text{ \textregistered} \] symbol appears in the multifunction display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is working at a different location.

If a warning tone also sounds for approximately two seconds every time the vehicle is started, it may be due to one of the following causes:

- **The sensors are dirty**: clean the sensors and observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (→ page 340).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction**: restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the passive side impact protection

Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object on the side to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must first detect the object while you are driving past it.

During the parking procedure or when maneuvering, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued and the segments light up in color in the display.

The segment color changes depending on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow**: approximately 1.0 - 2.0 ft (30 - 60 cm)
- **Red**: less than approximately 1.0 ft (30 cm)

In order for lateral front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half of the vehicle length. Once the vehicle has traveled the length of the vehicle, all of the lateral front and rear segments can be displayed.
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display: vehicles without a surround view camera
1 Operational front and rear
2 Operational front, rear and sides
3 Obstacle detected at the front right (yellow) and rear (red)

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display: vehicles with a surround view camera
1 Operational front and rear
2 Operational front, rear and sides
3 Obstacles detected at the front right (red)

Saved obstacles on the sides are deleted in the following situations, for example:
- You park the vehicle and switch off the ignition.
- You open the doors.

After the engine is restarted, obstacles on the sides must be detected again before a new warning can be issued.

System limits
The system limits for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply to passive side impact protection.
The following objects are not detected, for example:
- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

NOTE Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.
- When parking or maneuvering the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.
Press the button in the center console.
If the indicator lamp in the button is not lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp is lit or the symbol appears in the multifunction display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

**Adjusting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC**

Multimedia system:

- Select **Warning Tone Volume**.
- Set a value.

**Specifying the starting point for the warning tones**

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

- Select **Warn Early**.
- Activate ✔ or deactivate ☐ the function.

**Activating/deactivating audio fadeout**

You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC gives an audible warning.

- Select **Audio Fadeout During Warning Tones**.
- Activate ✔ or deactivate ☐ the function.

**Adjusting the volume of the warning tones**

- Select **Warning Tone Volume**.
- Set a value.

**Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones**

- Select **Warning Tone Pitch**.
- Set a value.

**Reversing camera**

**Function of the rear view camera**

When you engage reverse gear, the image from the rear view camera is shown in the media display. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when backing up.

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

The guide lines in the media display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances displayed only apply to road level.

You can select from the following views:
- Normal view
- Wide-angle view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.
Camera views in the multimedia system

Normal view
1. Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the rear area
4. Yellow warning indicator of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance between approximately 2.0 ft (0.6 m) and 3.3 ft (1.0 m)

Wide-angle view
5. Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) or less)
6. Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) and 2.0 ft (0.6 m))

When Active Parking Assist is active, the lane markings are displayed in green. The guide lines show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level.

System failure
If the rear view camera is not operational, the following message appears in the media display:

System limits
The rear view camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:
- The trunk lid is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The ambient light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed, are damaged, dirty or covered. Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 150).

Do not use the rear view camera in these types of situation. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.
For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

The display contrast may be impaired due to incident sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.

Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

Calling up the view of the rear view camera

Press button 1 . The image from the rear view camera is shown in the media display.

If you have activated the function, the image from the rear view camera is automatically displayed when reverse gear is selected .

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:
pressing button 1 immediately displays the Active Parking Assist (→ page 185) view.

360° camera

Function of the surround view camera

The surround view camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you when parking or at exits with reduced visibility, for example.

The views of the surround view camera are always available when driving forwards up to a speed of approx. 10 mph (16 km/h) and when backing up.

The surround view camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.
The system evaluates images from the following cameras:
- Rear view camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

**Views of the surround view camera**
You can select from different views:

1. **Wide-angle view, front**
2. **Top view with image from the front camera**
3. **Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors**
4. **Wide-angle view, rear**
5. **Top view with image from the rear view camera**
6. **Top view with trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)**

**Top view**

1. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering wheel angle
2. Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) or less
3. Your vehicle from above

If the distance to the object lessens, the color of warning display 2 changes. From a distance of approximately 2.0 ft (0.6 m) the warning display is shown in orange. From a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) the warning display is shown in red.

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in gray.
Guide lines

1. Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guideline, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Red guideline at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the rear area
4. Mark at a distance of approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m)
5. When Active Parking Assist is active, the lane markings are displayed in green.

The guide lines show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level.

Side view of the mirror cameras
The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.

1. Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out
2. Marker of the wheel contact points

System failure
If the rear view camera is not operational, the following message appears in the media display:

Do not use the surround view camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking or maneuvering the vehicle.

System limits
The surround view camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:
- The doors are open.
- The side mirrors are folded in.
- The trunk lid is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The ambient light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed, are damaged, dirty or covered. Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 150).
On vehicles with height-adjustable suspension or if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

- The contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

- Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

See the notes on cleaning the surround view camera (→ page 340).

### Calling up the view of the surround view camera

1. Press button 1.
2. The image from the surround view camera is shown in the media display.
3. In the multimedia system, select the desired view.

If you have activated the function, the image from the rear view camera is automatically displayed when reverse gear is selected.

**Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** pressing button 1 immediately displays the Active Parking Assist view (→ page 185).

### Selecting a view for the 360° Camera

**Requirements:**
- The Auto. Rear View Cam. function is selected in the multimedia system.

1. Engage reverse gear.
2. In the multimedia system, select the desired view.

### Opening the camera cover of the rear view camera

Multimedia system:
- Vehicle Assistance
- Camera & Parking
- Select Open Camera Cover.

The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.
Setting the camera as a favorite
You can call up the camera view directly in the multimedia system by setting it as a favorite.

- Press the button on the control element. The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards twice. The Favorites menu appears.
- Select New Favorite.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select Camera.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

- The availability of this function is dependent on the country.

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system that automatically searches for and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle when traveling forwards up to approx. 22 mph (35 km/h).

If all requirements are met, the display appears in the multifunction display. The system then independently locates and measures parallel and perpendicular parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

When Active Parking Assist has detected parking spaces, the display appears in the multifunction display. The arrows show on which side of the road detected parking spaces are located. They are then shown in the media display. The parking space and, if necessary, the parking direction can be selected as desired. When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicators are activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle and the function assists you when parking or leaving a parking space by changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

If one of the following actions is carried out, Active Parking Assist is canceled:
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.
- You engage transmission position P.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the doors or the trunk lid while driving.

System limits

Objects located above or below the detection range of the sensors, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles, or the borders of parking spaces, are not detected during measurement of the parking space. These are also then not taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space incorrectly.
**WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:
- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Extreme weather conditions, such as snow or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:
- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are installed.
- Directly after a tire change or when spare tires are installed.
- If the tire pressure is too low or too high.
- If the suspension is out of alignment, e.g. after bottoming out on a curb.
- On steep inclines of more than approximately 15%.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, such as:
- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

**Parking with Active Parking Assist**

Press button 1.
The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist. Area 2 displays detected parking spaces 4 and vehicle path 3.

Vehicle path 3 shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

- If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.
- Select desired parking space 4 and confirm.
- If necessary, select the parking direction: forwards or reverse, and confirm. Vehicle path 3 is shown, depending on selected parking space 4 and the parking direction.

The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins.
You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.
This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.
- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

If, for example, the **Please Engage Reverse Gear** message appears in the media display: select the corresponding transmission position.
The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

During the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist, the lane markings are displayed in green in the camera image.

On completion of the parking procedure, the **Parking Assist Finished, Take Control of Vehicle** display message appears. Further maneuvering may still be necessary.

- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the curb.
- You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the system can change the transmission position again or cancel the parking procedure.
Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist
Requirements:
- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

Start the vehicle.

Press button 1. The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist.

If the vehicle has been parked perpendicular to the direction of travel: in area 2, select direction of travel 3 Left or Right.

The vehicle path shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

Confirm direction of exit 3 to drive out of the parking space.

The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the exiting procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.
WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.
- If, for example, the Please Engage Forward Gear message appears in the media display: select the corresponding transmission position. The vehicle moves out of the parking space. The turn signal indicator is switched off automatically.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the Parking Assist Finished, Take Control of Vehicle message prompt you to take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not automatically braked and can roll away. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

Maneuvering assistance

Function of Drive Away Assist
Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 1 mph (2 km/h). If a critical situation is detected, the LIM symbol appears in the media display.

You can cancel an intervention by Drive Away Assist at any time by deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 177).

WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.

Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:
- If the choice between accelerator and brake pedals is mixed up.
- If an incorrect transmission position is engaged.

Drive Away Assist is active under the following conditions:
- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
If you shift the transmission position to **R** or **D** when the vehicle is stationary.

If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.

If the maneuvering assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

**System limits**
The performance of Drive Away Assist is limited on inclines.

Also observe the system limits of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 174).

**Function of Cross Traffic Alert**

Cross Traffic Alert is only available for vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.

Cross Traffic Alert can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when backing up and maneuvering out of a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a critical situation is detected, the ♂ symbol appears in the media display and the vehicle can be braked automatically.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

Cross Traffic Alert is active under the following conditions:

- If the vehicle is backing up at walking pace.
- The maneuvering assistance is activated (→ page 189).
- Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is activated (→ page 197)

Also observe the instructions on Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 196).

**System limits**

Cross Traffic Alert is not available on inclines.

**Activating or deactivating maneuvering assistance**

Multimedia system:

- Vehicle Assistance
- Camera & Parking Maneuvering Assist.

Activate ✅ or deactivate ❌ the function.

Maneuvering assistance must be active for the function of Drive Away Assist (→ page 188) and Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 189).

**ATTENTION ASSIST**

**Function of ATTENTION ASSIST**

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on highways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard**: normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive**: higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.
If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! warning appears in the Instrument Display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System Suspended message appears. If a warning is given in the Instrument Display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system. If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the Instrument Display when the engine is running. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the engine is re-started. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

**System limits**
ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 124 mph (200 km/h) speed range. The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all in the following situations:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the time has been set incorrectly.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the engine.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver’s door (e.g. changing drivers or taking a break).
Setting ATTENTION ASSIST
Multimediasystem:

Vehicle Assistance ATTENTION ASSIST

Setting options
- Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

Suggesting a rest area
- Select Suggest Rest Area.
- Activate or deactivate the function. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.

Select a suggested rest area: you are guided to the selected rest area.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist
Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with the multifunction camera (page 150). It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster and optionally in the Head-up Display or central display.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (page 150).

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs:
- When the vehicle changes roads, e.g. freeway entry or exit road.
- When a village or city boundary which is stored in the digital map is passed.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet).

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded
The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

Display in the Instrument Display

Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit
- Permissible speed
- Permissible speed when there is a restriction
- Additional sign with restriction

Vehicles with a standard Instrument Display: a + symbol next to a traffic sign in the Instrument Display indicates that additional traffic signs have been detected. These can also be displayed in the media display and optionally in the Head-up Display.
If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to missing signs), the following display appears in the Instrument Display:

This is displayed continuously if the vehicle is in a country where Traffic Sign Assist is not supported. Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries.

Also observe the information on display messages in Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 407).

System limits
The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windshield in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt or snow, because they are covered, or due to insufficient lighting.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If the signs are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes.
- If you turn sharply, when passing traffic signs outside the camera's field of vision.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist
Requirements:
- For automatic adoption of speed limits:
  Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

Activating or deactivating automatic adoption of speed limits

Select Limit Adoption.

Activate ✔ or deactivate ❌ the function.

The speed limits detected by Traffic Sign Assist are automatically adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display

Select Display in COMAND.

Activate ✔ or deactivate ❌ the function.

If one of the following systems is activated, the detected speed can be manually adopted as the speed limit:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control

Further information (→ page 163).
Adjusting the type of warning

Select Visual & Audible, Visual or None.

Adjusting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

Select Warning Threshold.

Set the desired speed.

**Night View Assist**

**Function of Night View Assist**

With the aid of camera 1, Night View Assist helps you to recognize the course of the road or obstacles in the dark. The multifunction display then shows a monochrome image of the surrounding area in front of the vehicle. Infrared camera 2 helps detect pedestrians and animals.

Night View Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

As infrared light is not visible to the human eye, Night View Assist can remain activated when there is oncoming traffic. The infrared headlamps switch on in the dark from speeds of approximately 5 mph (10 km/h). This means that, while stationary, you do not have the full visual range and cannot check whether Night View Assist is working.

**System limitations**

Night View Assist cannot display objects directly in front of or directly next to the vehicle. It may be the case that objects are highlighted as well as pedestrians or animals.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- in poor visibility, e.g. snow, rain, fog or heavy spray.
- the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the camera.
- the camera is fogged up, damaged or covered.
- the infrared camera in the radiator grill is damaged, dirty, fogged up or covered.
- on bends, on hilltops or in dips.
- at high ambient temperatures.

Function of pedestrian and animal detection of Night View Assist
Night View Assist can detect pedestrians using typical characteristics, e.g. the body contours and posture of a person standing upright. Large animals, e.g. deer, cows or horses, can also be detected. Smaller animals, e.g. dogs or cats, are not detected.

Pedestrian and animal detection is automatically switched on when the following requirements are fulfilled:
- Night View Assist is activated.
- The driving speed is at least 5 mph (10 km/h).

- It is dark.

Activating or deactivating Night View Assist Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started or the ignition is switched on.
- The light switch is in the Auto or SD position.
- Reverse gear has not been engaged.

Press button 1.
The appropriate Night View Assist display appears in the multifunction display.
The infrared headlamps are deactivated at speeds below 3 mph (5 km/h). The Night View image continues to be displayed until you switch it off by pressing button 1.

Switching automatic activation on/off
Requirements:
- Pedestrian detection is active (→ page 194).
- The roadway is not lit.
- The speed is at least 37 mph (60 km/h).

If all the requirements are fulfilled, the night vision image is automatically shown in the multifunction display as soon as people or animals are detected.

Multimedia system:
- Vehicle Assistance
- Aut. Night View Assist
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Spotlight function
The spotlight function is an additional function for Night View Assist. It runs in the background and flashes the headlamps at detected persons with four short impulses. This attracts the driver’s attention to approaching pedestrians.

Display in the assistance graphic

1 Spotlight function switched on but not operating
2 Spotlight function switched on and operating

The pedestrian symbol in the assistance graphic indicates the status of the spotlight function. If the pedestrian symbol is displayed dark 1, the function is switched on. If the symbol is displayed bright 2, the conditions for the Spotlight function are also fulfilled.

System limitations
The spotlight function does not flash at animals. The spotlight function is not active or is active only to a limited extent if:
- You are driving in city traffic.
- The pedestrians are located in the area of an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle in front.

Activating/deactivating the spotlight function
Requirements:
- Pedestrian detection is active (→ page 194).
- The roadway is not lit.
- The speed is at least 37 mph (60 km/h).
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is switched on.
If all the requirements are fulfilled, the headlamp flashes four short pulses at a pedestrian detected on or near to the roadway.

Multimedia system:

- Vehicle ➔ Light Settings
- Spotlight
- Activate ✔ or deactivate ☐ the function.

**Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist**

**Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist**

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind and 10 ft (3 m) directly next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle in the lateral monitoring range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds once. The red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

**WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist**

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (➔ page 150).

**System limits**

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example trucks, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.
Function of brake application (Active Blind Spot Assist)
If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.
The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h).

**WARNING** Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist
A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.
► Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
► Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.
In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

**System limits**
Note the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist; you may otherwise not recognize the dangers (→ page 196).

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations:
- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tire pressure or a faulty tire is detected.

**Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist**

Multimedia system:

- Vehicle

- Blind Spot Assist

- Activate ✓ or deactivate □ the function.
Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist
Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of the multifunction camera (→ page 150). It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel and guided by a course-correcting brake application back into your lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h).

Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display 1 appears in the multifunction display.
The system does not intervene if you activate the turn signal indicator. If the system detects an obstacle, such as another vehicle in the adjacent lane, it will intervene regardless of the turn signal indicator.

If you leave the lane without using the turn signal indicator but an obstacle is detected in your lane, the system will not intervene.

You are warned by vibrations in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:
- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- A front wheel drives over this lane marking.

Conditions for a course-correcting brake application (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)
Lane markings were detected on both sides of the lane. The front wheel drives over a continuous lane marking.

- A brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

Conditions for a course-correcting brake application (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)
- A continuous lane marking was detected and driven over with the front wheel.
- A lane marking and an approaching vehicle, an overtaking vehicle or vehicles driving parallel to your vehicle were detected in the adjacent lane. The front wheel drives over the lane marking.

- A brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.
System limits
No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:
- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- If a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- When ESP® is deactivated.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a faulty tire has been detected and displayed.

If you deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning and the lane markings cannot be clearly detected, it is possible that no lane correcting brake application takes place (→ page 200).

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:
- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If the windshield in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance from the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the road is very narrow and winding.
- Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: if the radar sensors in the rear bumper are dirty or covered in snow and an obstacle is detected in your lane, no lane-correcting brake application takes place.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Lane Keeping Assist warning

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane.
- Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite intervention of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. The system may make an inappropriate brake application.
The brake application can be interrupted at any time, for example, by steering slightly in the opposite direction.

Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

**WARNING** Risk of accident despite Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings. In such cases, Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

Be sure to observe the system limitations of Active Lane Keeping Assist.

**Setting the sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist**

Multimedia system:

- Vehicle ➤ Assistance
- Act. Lane Keep. Assist

**Activating/deactivating the warning**

- Activate ✔ or deactivate ❌ Lane Depart. Warning.

You do not receive any warning when leaving a lane if the lane keeping warning system is deactivated.

**Vehicle towing instructions**

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems can lead to damage on the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may sway from side to side. Comply with the permitted towing methods (➔ page 356) and the
instructions for towing with both axles on the ground (→ page 357).
**Instrument Display overview**

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to an instrument display malfunction

If the Instrument Display has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions applying to safety relevant systems.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

### Instrument Display

- **1** Speedometer
- **2** Multifunction display
- **3** Tachometer
- **4** Coolant temperature gauge
- **5** Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

- **NOTE** Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

The overrevving range is shown in red on tachometer 3. When the overrevving range is reached, the fuel supply will be interrupted to protect the engine.

During normal operating conditions, coolant temperature display 4 may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).

- **Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist:** Detected instructions and traffic signs will appear on the speedometer (page 191).

- **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC** (page 160)
**WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

---

**Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel**

1. Back/Home button (press and hold), on-board computer
2. Touch Control, on-board computer
3. Control panel for cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
4. Control panel for multimedia system:
   - Voice Control System
   - Displays favorites
   - VOL: control adjusts the volume or switches the sound off (press)
   - Makes/accepts a call
5. Rejects/ends a call
6. Calls up the home screen
7. Touch Control multimedia system
8. Back button

---

**Operating the on-board computer**

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

**WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road
and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

The on-board computer displays will appear on the multifunction display (→ page 206).

The on-board computer is operated using left-hand Touch Control 2 and left-hand back/home button 1.

The following menus are available:
- Service
- DriveAssist
- Trip
- Navigation
- Radio
- Media
- Phone
- Head-up Disp.
- Designs

The menus can be called up from the menu bar on the multifunction display.

To call up the menu bar: press left-hand back button 1 until the menu bar is displayed.

Vehicles without Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: press the button to call up the menu bar of the on-board computer.

To scroll in the menu bar: swipe left or right on left-hand Touch Control 2.

To call up a menu, submenu or possible settings on the menu, or confirm a selection or setting: press left-hand Touch Control 2.

To scroll through displays or lists on the menu, or select display content, a function, an entry or a display: swipe upwards or downwards on left-hand Touch Control 2.

To exit a submenu: press left-hand back button 1.
Full-screen menus
You can display the following menus in full on the Instrument Display:

- DriveAssist
- Trip

On the corresponding menu, use left-hand Touch Control 2 to scroll to the end of the list.

Press left-hand Touch Control 2. The selected menu will be displayed in full.

Setting the design
On-board computer:

- Designs

This function is available only for vehicles with a Widescreen Cockpit.

The following designs can be selected:

- Classic
- Sport
- Progressive

To select a design: swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Press the left-hand Touch Control. The Instrument Display will be shown in the selected design.

Setting the area for additional values

G-meter (example)

- Area for additional values
- Index points

To select display content: swipe to the right on the left-hand Touch Control.

Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control to select display content. When display content is selected, the area for additional values 1 will briefly be highlighted.

Index points 2 will display the selected list item.

The following display content can be selected in the Classic and Sport designs:

- Tachometer
- Navigation
- ECO display
- Consumption
- G-meter

The following content can be selected in the Progressive design:

- Date
- Navigation
- ECO display
- Consumption
- G-meter
Overview of displays on the multifunction display

1. Outside temperature
2. Drive program
3. Transmission position
4. Time
5. Display section

Vehicles with an Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit: the position of the displays will differ from those displayed here.

Also shown on the multifunction display:
- Active Parking Assist activated (→ page 185)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 177)
- Cruise control (→ page 158)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 160)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 158)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 158)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 198)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 169)
- HOLD function (→ page 171)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 110)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: Detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 191).

Adjusting the instrument lighting

1. Turn brightness control up or down. The lighting of the Instrument Display and in the control elements of the vehicle interior is adjusted.
**Menus and submenus**

**Calling up functions on the Service menu of the on-board computer**

On-board computer:

- Service

  - To select the function: swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
  - Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Functions on the Service menu:

- Message memory (→ page 407)
- Tires:
  - Check the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitor (→ page 371)
  - Restart the tire pressure monitor (→ page 371)
- ASSYST PLUS: call up the service due date (→ page 327)
- Engine oil level

**Calling up the assistant display**

On-board computer:

- DriveAssist

  - When you have set the style to Classic, you can view the assistant display menu contents in the left-hand area of the Instrument Display.

The following displays are available on the assistant display menu:

- Assistant display
- Attention level (→ page 189)

- To switch between the displays: swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Status displays on the assistant display:

- ☑️: ATTENTION ASSIST deactivated
- Light lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist enabled
- Green lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist active
- Gray radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist enabled
Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist active
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays (→ page 160).

Calling up displays on the Trip menu
On-board computer:

When you have the style set to Classic, you can view information on the journey in the left-hand area of the Instrument Display.

Standard display (example)
1 Trip distance
2 Total distance

Trip computer (example)
1 Total distance
2 Driving time
3 Average speed
4 Average fuel consumption

To select a display: swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
Displays on the Trip menu:
- Standard display
- Range and current fuel consumption
  A recuperation display is also shown for certain engines. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display will
show a vehicle being refueled instead of the range.
- ECO display (→ page 134)
- Trip computer From Start and From Reset
- Digital speedometer

The digital speedometer only appears in the Sport and Supersport styles.

### Resetting values on the Trip menu of the on-board computer

**On-board computer:**

- Trip

The spelling on the main menu displayed may differ. Therefore, observe the menu overview for the Instrument Display (→ page 203).

You can reset the values of the following functions:
- Trip distance
- Trip computer "From start" and "From reset"
- ECO display

- **To select the function to be reset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- Select Yes.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

If you press and hold the left-hand Touch Control, the function will be reset immediately.

### Calling up navigation instructions on the on-board computer

**On-board computer:**

- **Navigation**

Example: no change of direction announced

1. Distance to the next destination
2. Estimated arrival time
3. Distance to the next change of direction
4. Current road
Example: change of direction announced
1 Road to which the change of direction leads
2 Distance to the change of direction
3 Change-of-direction symbol
4 Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction (white)
5 Possible lane
6 Lane not recommended (dark gray)

Further possible displays in the Navigation menu:
- Calculate New Route or Calculating Route...: a new route is being calculated.
- Road Not Mapped: the road is unknown, e.g. newly built roads.
- No Route: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- : you have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

To exit the menu: press the back button on the left.
In the Navigation menu, you can also start navigation to one of the previous destinations:
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- To select the destination: swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  Route guidance is started.
  If route guidance has already been activated, a request will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.
  - Select Yes.
  - Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  Route guidance is started.

Selecting radio stations using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

On-board computer:

1 Frequency range
2 Station
3 Name of track
4 Name of artist

When you select a station in the memory presets, the preset appears next to the station name. When you select a saved station in the frequency range, an asterisk appears next to the station name.
To select a radio station: swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Selecting frequency range or station preset list

- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To select the frequency range/station preset list:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Media playback using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

1. Media source
2. Current track and track number
3. Name of artist
4. Name of album

**To change tracks in the active media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Changing the media source

- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To select a media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Dialing telephone numbers using the on-board computer

Requirements:
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

On-board computer:

Phone

**WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the...
traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

The most recent telephone connections (dialed, received and missed calls) are displayed in the Phone menu.

- **To select the telephone number**: swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **If there is only one telephone number saved to an entry**: the telephone number is selected.
- **If there are multiple telephone numbers saved to an entry**: swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control to select the desired telephone number.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- The telephone number is dialed.

The following displays may appear instead of the telephone numbers dialed:

- **Please Wait...**: the application is starting. When a Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is not established, the menu for authorizing and connecting a mobile phone is displayed on the multimedia system (→ page 278).
- **Importing Contacts...**: the contacts from the mobile phone or from a storage medium are being imported.

**Accepting/rejecting a call**

When you receive a call, the Incoming Call - message appears on the Head-up Display.

- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select (Accept) or (Reject).
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

The call may be accepted/rejected using the or buttons on the steering wheel.

---

**Head-up Display**

**Function of the Head-up Display**

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles**: observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

The Head-up Display projects information from the navigation system, the driver assistance systems and some warning messages above the cockpit into the driver’s field of vision.
Display elements

1 Navigation instructions
2 Current speed
3 Detected instructions and traffic signs
4 Set speed in the driver assistance system (e.g. cruise control)

When you receive a call, the Incoming Call message appears on the Head-up Display.

System limits
The visibility is influenced by the following conditions:
- Seat position
- Image position setting
- Ambient light
- Wet road surfaces
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarization in sunglasses

In extreme sunlight, sections of the display may appear washed out. You can correct this by switching the Head-up Display off and on again.

Adjusting the Head-up Display settings on the on-board computer

On-board computer:

To select characteristics: swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
Press the left-hand Touch Control.

To adjust the value: swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
Press the left-hand Touch Control.

1 Setting currently selected
2 Digital speedometer
Switching the Head-up Display on/off

Press button 1.
Notes on operating safety

**WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarize yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Operation

**Overview of operation of the Voice Control System on the multifunction steering wheel**

The Voice Control System is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.

1. Press the rocker switch up: \( \text{\textbullet{}\textbullet{}} \) starts the Voice Control System
2. Press the control: \( \text{\textbullet{}} \) switches the sound off or on (ends the Voice Control System)

   Turn the control up/down: increases/decreases the volume
Press the rocker switch up: makes/accepts a call
Press the rocker switch down: rejects/ends a call (ends the Voice Control System)

Conducting a dialog with the Voice Control System

To start or continue a dialog: on the multifunction steering wheel, press the rocker switch up. You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.

To correct an entry: say the Correction voice command.

To select an entry from the selection list: say the line number or the contents.

To browse the selection list: say the Next or Back voice command.

To interrupt the dialog: say the Pause voice command.

To cancel the dialog: say the Cancel voice command.

Operable functions

You can use the Voice Control System to operate the following equipment depending on the features:

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Audio (memory card, Media Interface, USB and Bluetooth® audio)
- Vehicle

Overview of types of voice command

A distinction is made between the following voice commands:

- **Global voice commands** can be said at any time and regardless of the current application, e.g. the voice commands Navigate to, Call or Text message to.

- **Application-specific voice commands** are only available for the active application.

Once the Voice Control System is started an autocue is shown. Apart from the available voice commands for the application currently active, this also cites example voice commands for other applications which are not active. In this way, you will be familiar more quickly with the available voice commands. The list can be scroled or it can be operated by speech or the controller/touchpad.

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of the Voice Control System via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by the Voice Control System, English will be selected. The Voice Control System is available in English, French, Portuguese and Spanish.
Using the Voice Control System effectively

Features of audible help functions

You receive information and help for the following topics:

- **Optimum operation**: say the brief instruction voice command.
- **Current application**: on the multifunction steering wheel, press the \( \text{\( \uparrow \) } \text{\( \downarrow \)} \) rocker switch up and say the Help voice command.
- **Continued dialog**: say the Help voice command during a voice dialog.
- **Specific function**: say voice commands for the desired function, e.g. Help telephone.

Notes on how to improve speech quality

If the Voice Control System does not understand you:

- only operate the Voice Control System from the driver’s seat.
- say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.
- avoid loud noises that cause interference while making a voice command entry, e.g. the blower.

A voice tag in the address book is not recognized:

- only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
- do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.

If a station list entry is not recognized:

- say the Read out station list voice command.

Essential voice commands

Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications. The voice command selection can be used regardless of the application that is currently active.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voice command</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Navigation</td>
<td>To switch to navigation mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map</td>
<td>To switch to map display</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Voice command

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voice command</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Address book</td>
<td>To switch to address book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>To switch to telephone mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text message</td>
<td>To switch to text messages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio</td>
<td>To switch to radio mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media</td>
<td>To switch to media mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB</td>
<td>To switch to USB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory card</td>
<td>To switch to memory card</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet application &lt;Name&gt;</td>
<td>To start a Mercedes-Benz online application. The application must be called up once using the multimedia system prior to use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercedes-Benz Apps</td>
<td>To switch to Mercedes-Benz Apps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connect</td>
<td>To switch to Internet mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle menu</td>
<td>To switch to vehicle settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System settings menu</td>
<td>To switch to system settings</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Overview of navigation voice commands

Using navigation voice commands, you can enter POIs or conventional addresses and make important navigation settings directly.

#### Navigation voice commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voice command</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Navigate to &lt;Address/POI/Contact&gt;</td>
<td>Universal search for all types of destinations. A search is conducted in the address book contacts, the navigation database and on the Internet (POIs). The order of the details, e.g. city, street or house number, can be changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address in &lt;Country&gt;</td>
<td>Destination entry in a desired country, e.g. address in France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home</td>
<td>Starts navigation to home address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work</td>
<td>Starts navigation to your workspace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POI &lt;POI&gt;</td>
<td>Destination entry for a POI, e.g. the POI Brandenburg Gate. A search is performed in the navigation database and on the Internet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POI online search &lt;POI&gt;</td>
<td>Conducts a POI search on the Internet only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navigate to contact &lt;Name&gt;</td>
<td>Destination entry to a contact in the address book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice command</td>
<td>Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter country</td>
<td>Enters a country/city/district/street/intersection/house number/ZIP code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter city</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter district</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter intersection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter house number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter ZIP code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nearest restaurant</td>
<td>Searches for nearby restaurants, parking options, rest areas with restrooms and gas stations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nearest parking lot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nearest rest area with restrooms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nearest gas station</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restaurant along the route</td>
<td>Searches for restaurants, parking options, rest areas with restrooms and gas stations along the route</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking along the route</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rest area with restrooms along the route</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas stations along the route</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice command</td>
<td>Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restaurant at destination</td>
<td>Searches for restaurants, parking options, rest areas with restrooms and gas stations at the destination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking at destination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rest area with restrooms at destination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas station at destination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last destinations</td>
<td>Selects a destination from the list of last entered destinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternative routes</td>
<td>Switches route guidance to another route</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start route guidance</td>
<td>Starts route guidance after entering a valid destination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancel route guidance</td>
<td>Cancels route guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guidance instructions on</td>
<td>Switches the route guidance voice output on/off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guidance instructions off</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show traffic map</td>
<td>Switches the traffic map on/off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hide traffic map</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch on POI symbols</td>
<td>Switches the POI symbols display on the map on/off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch off POI symbols</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voice command</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Call &lt;Name&gt;</td>
<td>Makes a phone call. All address book names are available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search for contact &lt;Name&gt;</td>
<td>Searches for and displays a contact. All address book names are available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outgoing calls</td>
<td>Displays the last call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redial</td>
<td>Selects the last phone number dialed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Overview of radio voice commands

Radio voice commands can also be used when the radio application is running in the background.
## Radio voice commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voice command</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Station &lt;Name&gt;</td>
<td>To call up receivable or saved stations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Frequency&gt;</td>
<td>To enter a frequency directly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next station</td>
<td>To switch to the next available station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous station</td>
<td>To switch to the previous station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save station</td>
<td>To save a station in the station list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show station list</td>
<td>To display the names of all receivable stations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read out station list</td>
<td>To listen to the names of all receivable stations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic information on</td>
<td>To switch the traffic information service on/off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic information off</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio info on</td>
<td>To switch information about the current station on/off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio info off</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview of media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player is running in the background.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voice command</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Play &lt;Tracks&gt;</td>
<td>The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play &lt;Albums&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play &lt;Artists&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play &lt;Composers&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play &lt;Genres&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play &lt;Playlists&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media search &lt;Track&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media search &lt;Albums&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media search &lt;Artists&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media search &lt;Composers&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media search &lt;Genres&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media search &lt;Playlists&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice command</td>
<td>Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show all albums</td>
<td>Available albums, artists, composers, genres, tracks or playlists searched for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show all artists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show all composers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show all genres</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show all tracks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show all playlists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next track</td>
<td>To select the next track</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous track</td>
<td>To select the previous track</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Random track list on</td>
<td>To switch the random track list on/off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Random track list off</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Overview of message voice commands**

Text messages can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands.
Message voice commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voice command</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text message to &lt;Name&gt;</td>
<td>To create a message. All address book names are available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reply</td>
<td>To reply to a message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward text message</td>
<td>To forward a message</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings.

Vehicle voice commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voice command</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ambient light menu</td>
<td>To display ambient light settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambient light &quot;blue&quot;</td>
<td>To switch ambient light to blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display and styles menu</td>
<td>To show display settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance menu</td>
<td>To display assistance settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice command</td>
<td>Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scent menu</td>
<td>To display fragrance settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy flow</td>
<td>To display energy flow settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ionization menu</td>
<td>To display ionization settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate control menu</td>
<td>To display climate control settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic climate control driver on</td>
<td>To switch on the automatic climate control settings on the driver’s side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light menu</td>
<td>To display light settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massage menu</td>
<td>To display massage settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massage driver's seat on</td>
<td>To switch on the massage function for the driver’s seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massage driver's seat off</td>
<td>To switch off the massage function for the driver’s seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outside temperature</td>
<td>To display the outside temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine data</td>
<td>To display engine data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seats menu</td>
<td>To display seat adjustment settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat heating front passenger level &quot;2&quot;</td>
<td>To set the seat heating for the front passenger seat to level 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice command</td>
<td>Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumption menu</td>
<td>To display consumption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle data</td>
<td>To display vehicle data</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview and operation

Overview of the multimedia system

**WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

1. **Touch Control**  
   Multimedia system button group on the steering wheel (→ page 203)
2. **Main display**  
3. **Main function button group** (→ page 233)
4. **button**  
   Switches multimedia system on/off
5. **Controller**

Adjusts the volume (→ page 235)
Switches the mute function on/off (→ page 235)
For Mercedes-AMG vehicles
Turn: adjusts the volume
Press: switches the multimedia system on/off
6. **Touchpad**
7. **Controller**

Notes on the media display

**NOTE** Scratches on the display

The display has a highly sensitive, high-gloss surface. There is a risk of it becoming scratched.

- Avoid touching the display.
- Observe the notes on cleaning.

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 341).
Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The display may then switch off completely for a while.

If you are wearing polarized sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the display.

Central control elements overview

1 Touch Control
2 Controller
3 Touchpad

Touch Control

Operating Touch Control

- To call up main functions: press button 1. Or
- Press and hold button 3.
- To call up favorites: press button 1.
- Swipe down on Touch Control 2.

To open a list: press Touch Control 2.
To close a list: press button 3.
- Swipe right on Touch Control 2.
- To select a menu item: swipe up, down, left or right on Touch Control 2.
- Press Touch Control 2.
- To move the digital map: swipe in any direction.

Setting the sensitivity for the Touch Control Multimedia system:

- System ➤ Input ➤ Touch Control Sensitivity
- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.
Operating the controller

Calls up the main functions
To call up favorites: when the main functions are displayed, slide controller 2 down.

Controller 2 operating options:
- Turn 3 counter-clockwise or clockwise.
- Slide 1 left or right.
- Slide 1 up or down.
- Slide 4 diagonally.
- Press 7 briefly or press and hold.

Touchpad

Activating/deactivating the touchpad
Multimedia system:
- System ➔ Input
- Activate ✔ or deactivate ❌ the Touchpad.

Operating the touchpad
Requirements:
- The touchpad is switched on (→ page 231).

Multimediasystem 231
button

Calls up the control menu of the last active audio source

You can navigate in menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of touchpad by using a single-finger swipe.

- To open or close lists: swipe left or right.
- To select the menu item: swipe up, down, left or right.
- Press touchpad.
- To move the digital map: swipe in any direction.

Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- To call up main functions and favorites: swipe down with two fingers. The swipe must start in the upper area of the touchpad.
- To zoom in and out of the map: move two fingers together or apart.
- To call up the control menu of the last active audio source: swipe up with two fingers. The swipe must start in the lower area of the touchpad.

**Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad**

Multimedia system:

- System ➤ Input
- Select Touchpad Sensitivity.
- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

To set the pressure sensitivity: switch Touchpad Tap on or off.

If the function is switched on, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

**Handwriting recognition: switching the read-aloud function on/off**

Multimedia system:

- System ➤ Audio
- System Feedback
- Switch Read Out Handwriting Recognition on or off.

**Activating/deactivating haptic operating feedback on the touchpad**

Multimedia system:

- System ➤ Input

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- Switch Haptic Operating Feedback on or off.

When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

**Selecting a station and track using the touchpad**

- Press the button on the touchpad.

or

- Swipe up with two fingers. The swipe must start in the lower area of the touchpad. The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- Use one finger to swipe up or down.

Radio: the previous or the next station is set.

Media source: the previous or the next music track is selected.
To hide the control menu: swipe down with two fingers. The swipe must start in the upper area of the touchpad.

Main functions

Calling up the main functions

1. NAVI button
   Calls up navigation
2. RADIO button
   Calls up the radio
3. MEDIA button
   Calls up media
4. TEL button
   Calls up the telephone
5. SET button
   Sets vehicle functions

Alternatively: press the SET button on the central control element. The main functions are displayed.

Select a main function.

Favorites

Overview of favorites
Favorites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favorites in total.

The following functions are available:
- add pre-defined favorites from the following categories (→ page 234):
  - Navigation
  - Entertainment
  - Phone
  - Connect
- Vehicle
- System Settings
  - add your own favorites (→ page 234)
  - rename favorites (→ page 234)
  - move favorites (→ page 234)
  - delete favorites (→ page 234)
  - reset all favorites (→ page 234)

Calling up favorites

Press the SET button. The main functions are displayed.

Navigate downwards once.

Navigating means:
- Swiping on the Touch Control or the touchpad
- Sliding the controller

Leaving the favorites menu

Press the SET button.
Adding favorites

Adding predefined favorites
- Press the button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards twice.
  The Favorites menu appears.
- Select New Favorite.
  The categories are displayed.
- Select a category.
  The favorites are displayed.
- Select a favorite.
- Store the favorite at the desired position.
  If a favorite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Example: adding your own favorites
- Select Vehicle.
- Select Full Screen: Consumption.
- Press and hold the button until the favorites are displayed.
- Store the favorite at the desired position.
  If No function available for saving. is shown, the selected function cannot be added.

Renaming favorites
- Press the button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards once.
- Select a favorite.
- Navigate downwards once.
  The Favorites menu appears.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the characters.
- To confirm the entry: select OK.

Moving favorites
- Press the button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards once.
- Select a favorite.
- Navigate downwards once.
  The Favorites menu appears.
- Select Move.
  Move the favorite to the desired position.
  If a favorite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Deleting favorites
- Press the button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards once.
- Select a favorite.
- Navigate downwards once.
  The Favorites menu appears.
- To delete: select Delete.
- Select Yes.
- To restore all favorites: select Reset All.
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.
  The favorites are reset to the factory settings.
Switching the sound on/off

On the multifunction steering wheel

To mute: press volume control 1.

The  symbol appears in the status line of the media display.

You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

To switch on: change the media source or turn volume control 1.

Adjusting the volume

Setting with the volume control

On the multifunction steering wheel
On the multimedia system

Turn volume control 1. The volume of the current radio or media source is set. The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately. Adjust this in the following situations:
- During a traffic announcement
- During a navigation announcement

The volume of the navigation announcement changes in accordance with the volume of the current media source.

- During a telephone call

Setting in the menu
- Select System in the multimedia system.
- Select Audio.
- Select a volume setting.
- Set the volume.

Entering characters

Using the character input function

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING</th>
<th>Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Use the character input function in the following situations, for example:
- Renaming a favorite
- Entering a POI or address
- Making a phone call

The following functions are available:
- Selecting a character in the character bar
- Writing a character on the touchpad

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.
On the Touch Control and controller:
select the characters in the character bar. Depending on the target entry, the following characters are available:
- The full set of characters is shown
- Only those characters which are useful for the current input string are shown
Other characters are grayed out.

On the touchpad: select the characters in the character bar.

or

Write the characters on the touch-sensitive surface of the touchpad.
Handwriting recognition supports you by means of character suggestions and a read-aloud function.

Examples of character entry:
- Renaming a favorite
- Entering a POI or an address using free or step-by-step search
- Entering a web address

Entering characters using the controller
Example: renaming favorites

Call up the "Renaming favorites" function (→ page 234).

To enter a character: turn \( \text{Selector} \), slide \( \text{Selector} \) and press the controller.
The character is entered in the input line.

Use the following entry functions:
- To delete a character: press the controller.
- To delete an entry: press and hold the controller until the entire entry is deleted.
- To switch to special characters and symbols.
- To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters.
- To switch the language.
- To switch to character entry on the touchpad.

The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

To confirm the entry: select \( \text{OK} \).

Example: entering a destination (navigation)
- Enter the POI or address (→ page 251).

Entering characters on the touchpad
Requirements:
- The touchpad is switched on (→ page 231).
- The entered or selected character should be read out: the handwriting recognition read-aloud function is switched on (→ page 232).
Example: renaming favorites

- Call up the "Renaming favorites" function (→ page 234).
- To enter a character: use your finger to write characters on the touchpad. The character is entered in the input line. If different interpretations are possible, character suggestions are displayed.
- To select a character suggestion: swipe up or down on the touchpad.
- Resume character input.
- To enter a space: swipe right when the cursor is located in the input line.

To delete a character: swipe left when the cursor is located in the input line.
To confirm the entry: press the touchpad.
To finish character entry: swipe upwards.

- Press the button.

Example: entering a destination (navigation)
- Enter the POI or address (→ page 251).

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings
Multimedia system:

- System > Display and Designs

Styles
- Select Designs.
- Select Sport, Classic or Progressive.

Adapting the ambient lighting for the style
- Select Adjust Amb. Lighting.
  Activate ✔ or deactivate the function.

This function adjusts the ambient lighting for the selected display style.

Setting the display brightness
- Select Display Brightness.
- Select a brightness value.

Switching the display off/on
- To switch off: select Display Off.
- To switch on: press a button, [TEL], for example.

Display design
- Select Day/Night Design.
- Select Automatic, Day Design or Night Design.

Additional display area
Depending on the vehicle, various items of additional information can be shown. The additional display area comprises the left-hand or right-hand third of the display.
- Select Additional Disp. Area.
The following display content can be selected:
- Dynamic
- Navigation Map
- Consumption
- Time and Date

**Time and date**

**Setting the time and date automatically**

Multimedia system:

- ➤ System ➤ Time and Date

Deactivate Manual Time Adjustment.
- The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

The correct time is required for the following functions:
- Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
- Calculation of expected time of arrival.

**Setting the time zone**

Multimedia system:

- ➤ System ➤ Time and Date
- Time Zone:

The list of countries is displayed.
- Select a country ⬤.
  - Depending on the country, time zones are displayed.
- Select a time zone.
  - The time zone set is displayed after Time Zone:

**Setting summer time**

The Automatic Daylight Saving Time and Daylight Saving Time options cannot be selected in all countries.

Multimedia system:

- ➤ System ➤ Time and Date

Automatically:
- Switch Automatic Daylight Saving Time on ☑ or off ☐.

**Manually**

- Deactivate Automatic Daylight Saving Time.
- Select Daylight Saving Time.
- Select On or Off.

**Setting the time and date format**

Multimedia system:

- ➤ System ➤ Time and Date
- Set Format

- Set the date and time format ⬤.

**Setting the time manually**

Requirements:
- The Manual Time Adjustment function is switched on.

Multimedia system:

- ➤ System ➤ Time and Date
- Set Time

- Set the hours.
- Navigate to the right to set the minutes.
- Set the minutes.
Confirm changes when exiting the menu.
The date is set automatically via GPS.

Connectivity

Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off
Multimedia system:

➤ System ➤ Connectivity

➤ Select Transmit Vehicle Pos.

➤ Activate ✔ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Bluetooth®

Information about Bluetooth®
Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 32.8 ft (10 m).

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

• Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - contacts (→ page 283)
  - call lists (→ page 285)
  - text message (→ page 286)
  • Internet connection (→ page 300)
  • Listening to music via Bluetooth® audio
  • Transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®
Requirements:

• Deactivate Bluetooth®: Apple CarPlay™ is not active.

Multimedia system:

➤ System ➤ Connectivity

➤ Activate ✔ or deactivate ☐ Bluetooth®.

If Android Auto is active, a prompt appears asking whether Bluetooth® should be deactivated.

Select Yes.
Android Auto is closed and Bluetooth® is deactivated.

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview
You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

• Wi-Fi connection
  The Wi-Fi connection to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. the customer’s mobile phone or a tablet PC is established.

• Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot
  Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

• WPS PIN
  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.
• WPS PBC
  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).

• Security key
  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

Setting up Wi-Fi
Requirements:
• The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described (→ page 240).

Multimedia system:
System ➔ Connectivity

Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi
➤ Switch Wi-Fi on [ ] or off [ ].
  If Wi-Fi is deactivated [ ], communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the HERMES communication module cannot be established. Then functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

Connecting the multimedia system with a device via Wi-Fi
This function is available if a HERMES communication module is not installed.
The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

➤ The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions).
  ➤ Select Internet Settings.
  ➤ Select Search for Wi-Fi Networks.

Using a security key
  ➤ Select a Wi-Fi network in the list.
  ➤ Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions).
  ➤ Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
  ➤ Confirm the entry with [ ].

Using a WPS PIN
  ➤ Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
  ➤ Select Connect via WPS PIN Input.
  The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
  ➤ Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
  ➤ Confirm the entry.

Using a button
  ➤ This function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.
  ➤ Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
  ➤ Select Connect via WPS PBC.
  ➤ Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected.
  ➤ Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
  ➤ Select Continue in the multimedia system.

All devices support a security key as a means of connection.
Device has already been connected:

- **To automatically connect**: highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- **Activate**: Connect Automatically.
- **To connect**: highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- **Select**: Connect.
  The connection is established again. These functions are possible when the device has already been connected to the Wi-Fi network.

**Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot**

Requirements:

- **For connection by pressing a button**: this function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.

**Multimedia system:**

- System ➔ Connectivity

**Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot**

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- **Select Set Up Hotspot**.
- **Highlight** Connect Device to Vehicle Hotspot.

**Generating a WPS PIN**

- **Select**: Connect via WPS PIN Generation.
- Enter the PIN shown in the media display on the device to be connected and confirm.

**Connecting using a WPS PIN**

- **Select**: Connect via WPS PIN Input.
- **Select**: Enter WPS PIN.
- Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device’s display on the multimedia system.
- **Select**: Continue.

**Connecting using a button**

- **Select**: Connect via WPS PBC.
- Press the WPS button on the device to be connected or select Connect.
- **Select**: Continue in the multimedia system.

**Connecting using a security key**

- **Select**: Connect Device to Vehicle Hotspot.
  A security key is displayed.
- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the SSID MB Hotspot XXXXX.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

**Connecting using NFC**

- **Select**: Connection via NFC.
- Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions).
- Bring the mobile device into the NFC area of the vehicle (→ page 281).
- **Select**: Done.
  The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.
Generating a new security key:

- Select Set Up Hotspot.
- Select Generate Security Key. A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

To save a security key: select Save. When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Managing COMAND Touch devices

Requirements:
- The COMAND Touch app is installed on the external device (e.g. tablet or smartphone).
- Wi-Fi is activated (→ page 241) and the multimedia system is configured as a Wi-Fi hotspot (→ page 242).

Connecting and authorizing a new device

- Select Authorize a New Device.
- Select Connect New Device.
- Enter the security key in the external device. The Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions. message appears.
- Select Continue.
- The connection request from the device Accept.
- Enter the PIN shown on the external device. The device is authorized.

Authorising a connected device

- Select Authorize a New Device. The devices already connected are displayed.
- Select Continue Using Connected Devices. The Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions. message appears.

Activating/deactivating child safety lock

Locking or unlocking an external device

- Select an external device.
- Select Lock. The device connected via the COMAND Touch app is locked ☑ or unlocked ☐.
System language

Notes on the system language
This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language
Multimedia system:

- Set the language.

If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Setting the distance unit
Multimedia system:

- Select km or mi.
- In the multifunction display of the Instrument Display, switch the Additional Speedometer display on.

Data import and export

Data import/export function
The following functions are possible:

- Transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.
- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

Importing/exporting data

NOTE Loss of data due to premature removal

Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on or the vehicle has been started.
- The SD card is inserted (page 305) or the USB device is connected (page 307).

Multimedia system:

- Select Import Data or Export Data.

Importing

- Select a data storage medium.
  A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data
originates from another vehicle, this is recognized during data reading.
The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

Exporting
If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

Select the four-digit PIN.
Select a data storage medium.
The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Requirements:
To unlock the PIN:

- There is an Internet connection.
- A Mercedes me account exists at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.
- The Personalization service is active (→ page 246).

Multimedia system:

Setting the PIN

- Select Set PIN.
- Enter a four-digit PIN.
- Enter the four-digit PIN again.
- If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

Changing the PIN

- Select Change Settings.
- Enter the current PIN.
- Select Change PIN.
- Set a new PIN.

Activating PIN protection for data export

- Select Change Settings.
- Confirm with the PIN.
- Select Protect Data Export.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Unblocking the PIN
If the PIN has been entered incorrectly three times, the PIN will be blocked. You can have a single-use password sent to you via the Mercedes me connect online portal to reset the PIN protection.

Select Unblock PIN.

Enter the single-use password.
PIN protection is reset, and you can set a new PIN.

The availability of this function is country dependent and may not be available in your country. Alternatively, you can have PIN protection reset at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

User profile
Setting a user profile

Multimedia system:

Displaying a user profile when starting
If this function is active, a prompt appears when starting the system asking which user profile to use.
Select Display Profile Selection after Start.
Activate ✔️ or deactivate ☐ the function.

**Selecting a user profile**

- Select Guest Profile or individual profile ●.
  - Some settings from the user profile are only loaded when the vehicle is stationary or when the ignition is switched on.

**Automatic synchronization**

Each time the ignition is switched off or on, the individual user profiles are synchronized on the multimedia system and on the server. This ensures that the latest user profiles are available.

- Select Automatic Synchronization.
- Activate ✔️ or deactivate ☐ the function.
  - For more information about importing/exporting user profiles (→ page 246).

**Creating a user profile**

Multimedia system:

- Enter a name.
- Select ✅ OK.

The following information is saved in the user profile, for example:

- System settings
- Settings in the TV tuner's channel list
- Navigation and traffic information

The settings differ depending on the vehicle equipment.

**Importing/exporting a user profile**

**Requirements:**

- There is an Internet connection.
- The Personalization service is active.

- To import: select Import Profiles from Server.
  - The profile data import overwrites all existing profile data. Do you want to continue? message appears.
  - Select Yes.
  - User profiles are imported.

- To export: select Export Profiles to the Server.
  - User profiles are exported.

  - Certain settings, such as address book entries or previous destinations from the navigation system, are not exported.
Setting user profile options
Multimedia system:

- System
- Personalization

- Highlight a profile.
- Select options.

The following options are available:
- Rename
- Delete
- Reset

The guest profile cannot be deleted or renamed.

Software updates

Information on software updates
The multimedia system displays a corresponding message when a software update is available.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of the update</th>
<th>Update type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Updates via an external storage medium, e.g. a USB flash drive</td>
<td>Navigation maps</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Software updates via mobile phone require an active Internet connection for the vehicle. This is not available in all countries. For further information on connecting to the Internet, see (→ page 300).

Advantages of software updates
Software updates ensure your vehicle's technology is up-to-date.

In order to constantly improve the quality of our services you will receive future software updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, as an option, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your software updates on the Mercedes me Portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:
- Conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- Improves the quality and availability of Mercedes me connect services
- Keeps your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at https://login.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Carrying out software updates
Requirements:
- There is an Internet connection (→ page 300).
- For automatic software updates: your vehicle has a permanently installed communication module.
Multimedia system:

**Automatic software updates**

- Activate **Automatic Online Update**.
  The software updates will be downloaded and installed automatically.
  The current status of the software update is displayed.

**Manual software updates**

- Switch off **Automatic Online Update**.
- Select a software update from the list and start the update.

**Activating a software update**

- Restart the system.

**Function of important system updates**

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system’s data. Please install these updates, otherwise the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

<i> If automatic online updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 247).

As soon as a system update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the media display.

You have the following selection options:

- **Download**
  The system update will be downloaded in the background.

- **Details**
  Information about the pending system update is displayed.

- **Later**
  The system update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 247).

You will be informed when the download is complete and the system update is ready for installation.

<i> Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The engine is not running.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the system update is installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated during the installation and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the multimedia system display. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.
Reset function

Multimedia system:

- ➤ System ➤ Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:
- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones

Select Yes.

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

Enter the current PIN.

The PIN is reset.

or

Select No.

The current PIN stays the same after resetting.

If you have forgotten your PIN, an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center can deactivate the PIN protection for you.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

Select Yes.

The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

Fit & Healthy

ENERGIZING COMFORT

Overview of the ENERGIZING COMFORT program

Program overview

- **Refresh**: Can make targeted changes to the interior climate to refresh vehicle occupants. Cooling airflow and ionization purify the air. The vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colors and the seat is ventilated.
- **Warmth**: Can increase the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. The vehicle's panel, seat and steering wheel heating provide cozy warmth. The air is purified using ionization and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with warm lighting.
- **Vitality**: Can counteract diminishing attentiveness in monotonous driving situations. Fast-paced music and a vitalizing massage provide invigorating stimulation for the vehicle occupants. The air is purified using ionization and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with a stimulating hue and the seat is ventilated.
- **Enjoyment**: Can promote a positive mood in the vehicle occupants as well as mental and physical regeneration. Moderately fast music is played and a massage program is activated. The air is purified using ionization and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with amicable lighting.
- **Well being**: Can aid the physical and mental relaxation of vehicle occupants. A back massage combined with local warmth provide relaxation. The air is purified using ionization and a pleasant fragrance is released. The audio player plays selections of calming music and the vehicle interior is illuminated with pleasant lighting.
- **Training**: Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with...
targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos. The air is purified using ionization and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with lighting appropriate to the exercise.

Please note that the available programs and the associated functions depend on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

Starting the ENERGIZING Comfort program
Requirements:
• The ignition is switched on.

ENERGIZING Comfort is available approximately five minutes after starting the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

Selecting a seat
► Select Seat Selection.
► Select the desired seat or All Seats ✔.

Starting a program
► Select Refresh, Warmth, Vitality, Enjoyment or Well-being.
The selected program will run for ten minutes.

Configuring a program
► Call up further options for the desired program.
► Switch the functions included in the program on ✔ or off □.

Starting training
► Select Training.
► Select Muscle Relaxation, Muscle Stimulation or Balance.
The selected training video starts and is displayed in the media display.
► Select Full Screen: Video.
The training video is displayed in full screen.

For more information on pausing or skipping through videos, see (→ page 308).

If, during an active program, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active program is canceled.

Navigation
Switching navigation on
Multimedia system:

1 ➔ Navigation
Alternatively: press the NAVI button. The map appears and shows current vehicle position 1.

If a climate control setting is changed, a climate bar appears briefly.

**Showing/hiding the navigation menu**

**Requirements:**
- The map shows the vehicle's current position.

**Multimedia system:**

![Navigation](image)

To show:
- Swipe left on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or
- Slide the controller to the left.

To hide:
- Swipe right on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

**Destination entry**

**Entering a POI or address**

![Options](image)

- **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road
and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- **For the online search:** Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:

- **Navigation**
- Show the navigation menu.
- Select Enter Destination.

The state or province in which the vehicle is located is set 1.

There are two available methods of destination entry:

- **Free search** 2
- **Search step-by-step** 3

**Method 1: free search**

- Enter the POI or address in 2. The entries can be made in any order.
  During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

Enter these address elements, for example:

- City, street, house number
- Street, city
- ZIP code
- POI name
- POI category, e.g. Gas Station
- City, POI name

**To switch to handwriting recognition:** select 5.

**To switch to character selection:** press the button.

or

**To delete an entry:** select (if available).

Use the following options:

- Press briefly: deletes the last character entered or the last suggestion adopted.
- Press and hold: deletes the entire entry.

**To set the language:** select 8.
Select the language.

This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

To call up the online search function: select Online Search. Once an Internet connection is established, a list appears. It shows online destinations related to the previous entry.

The online destination is supplied by an Internet provider.

Select the online destination.

or

Enter the online destination or a 3 word address in the input line.

Enter a 3 word address (→ page 256). Online search is not available in all countries.

To call up the list: press the button.

or

If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.

Select the destination in the list.

To adopt a destination: select Select Destination. If there are several listings for a destination, a list appears.

Select the destination. The destination address is shown.

Method 2: search step-by-step

Press button.

or

If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.

The character bar is hidden. City or ZIP is highlighted. Additional entry fields, e.g. for POI, are available.

Select City or ZIP. The character bar appears.

Enter the city or the ZIP code. During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

The address entries can be made in any order, for example:

- City or ZIP, Street, House No.
  Enter an intersecting street, if available.
- Street, City or ZIP
- POI, e.g. Gas Station, City or ZIP

During destination entry, use the following functions:

- Switch to handwriting recognition.
- Switch to character selection.
- Delete an entry. An entry, e.g. POI, can be deleted with in a step-by-step search. Navigate to the left to do so.
- Call up the online search function (if available).
- Call up a list.

The functions are described in the free search.

To change the state/province: select the state or the province.
Enter the state or the province. You only need to enter the first character.
Select the state or the province in the list.
To change the country: select the country.
Enter the country. You only need to enter the first character.
Select the country on the list.
To adopt a destination: select Select Destination.
If there are several listings for a destination, a distance-orientated list appears.
Select the destination.
The destination address is shown.

Selecting previous destinations
Multimediasystem:
_navigation
_previous and Other Destinations
Select Previous Destinations.
Select the destination.
The destination address is shown.

Selecting a POI
Multimediasystem:
_navigation
_previous and Other Destinations
_POIs
Select the category.

If route guidance is not active: the search begins in the vicinity of the current vehicle position. The list is sorted by distance in ascending order.
The POIs show the following information:
- name of POI
- linear distance to the POI
- the direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow) is displayed when searching for the vehicle's current position

Select the POI.

Route guidance is active: select the search position prior to choosing a POI (see example).
If intermediate destinations are set, these can also be selected as the search position after selecting Near Destination.

Filtering displays for POIs
Enter the search term in Search: The results list shows relevant POIs.
Select ok. The first POI in the list is highlighted.
Select the POI.

Example: setting the search position for the parking category during active route guidance
Select In the Vicinity, Near Destination or Along the Route. The list shows the located POIs or opens an overview of the route destination after selecting Near Destination.
Select the POI.
Select Near Destination: select the intermediate destination or the destination.

Starting an automatic gas station search
Requirements:
- The automatic gas station search is activated (→ page 260).

Driving situation
Route guidance is active. The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The Reserve Fuel Do you want to start a search for surrounding gas stations? message is shown.
- Select Yes.
  The automatic gas station search begins. The available gas stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select the gas station.
  The address of the gas station is displayed.
- If route guidance is not active, select Start Route Guidance.
  The selected gas station is set as the destination. Route guidance begins.

If route guidance is active, select Start New Route Guidance or Set as Next Way Point.
- Start New Route Guidance: the selected gas station is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the gas station begins.
  Set as Next Way Point: the selected gas station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

If there are already four intermediate destinations: select Yes in the prompt.
The selected gas station is entered into position 1 of the intermediate destinations menu. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Enter an intermediate destination
Requirements:
- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:
- Navigation ➤ Way Points and Info
- Select Search for Way Point.

Editing intermediate destinations
Requirements:
- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:
- ➤ Navigation ➤ Way Points and Info
- To call up the map: highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- Select ➤ Map.
- Move the map (→ page 271).
- Select destination on the map (→ page 257).
To change the order of destinations: highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.

Select Move.

Move the intermediate destination to the desired position.

Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.

To delete a destination: highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.

Select Delete.

Calculating a route with intermediate destinations
Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

- Navigation
  - Way Points and Info
  - Select Start New Route Guidance.

The route is calculated with the set intermediate destinations.

Selecting a contact for destination entry
Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 278).
- The "Navigate to contact" online service is available and activated.

Multimedia system:

- Navigation
  - Previous and Other Destinations
  - Contacts
    - Select the contact.
    - The contact details are displayed.
    - Select the address.
    - The Please Wait... message appears. The search is carried out online.
    - Select the destination.

Filtering displays for contacts

- Enter a name or telephone number, for example, into the search field.
- Select OK.

The first contact in the list is highlighted.

Select the contact.

Select the address.

Entering geo-coordinates
Multimedia system:

- Navigation
  - Previous and Other Destinations
  - Geo-coordinates

- Enter geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds.
  - The map shows the position.
  - Confirm the entry.

- To calculate a route: select Start Route Guidance.

- If a route has already been created, select Start New Route Guidance or Set as Way Point.

Entering the destination as a 3 word address
Requirements:

- Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is possible in the online search (→ page 251).
• There is an Internet connection.

Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is not possible in all countries.

Multimediasystem:

\[ \text{Navigation} \rightarrow \text{Enter Destination} \]

Select Online Search.

Enter the destination address as a 3 word address. Separate each of the words with a full stop.

The search results are displayed.

Select the destination in the list.

The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

3 word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three meters. Using this grid, locations on the Earth’s surface are included which do not have a building address such as a street and house number, for example.

The Empire State Building has this language dependent 3 word address:

• English: parade.help.bleat

• French: commun.verbe.bisquer

• Spanish: suertes.diga.pesca

3 word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

You can convert addresses to 3 word addresses and back again:

• At the website https://what3words.com

• In the what3words apps

Selecting a destination on the map

Multimediasystem:

\[ \text{Navigation} \rightarrow \text{Options} \]

Select Map Menu.

or

If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.

The map menu appears.

Select "move map" in map menu \( \rightarrow \) page 269.

Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

Slide the controller in any direction.

The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The more you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.

If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available POIs and roads.

If a destination is located exactly on the crosshair, the destination address is displayed.

Select the destination in the list.

The destination address is shown.

Setting the map orientation to 2D or 3D

Highlight Map Orientation: 2D/3D.

Press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.

The map will be displayed in the selected map orientation.
Showing traffic messages in the vicinity of the map

- Select Traffic Messages for the Vicinity. The map appears.
- Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller to the left or right. The previous or next traffic incident is highlighted on the map. Information on the traffic incident is displayed.

Traffic reports are not available in all countries.

Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

- Select POIs in the Vicinity.
- Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller to the left or right. The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.

To filter the display by POI category: swipe down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller down.
- Select the POI category.

User Defined allows personal POI symbols to be selected (→ page 271).

Route

Calculating a route
Requirements:
- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.

- If route guidance is not active, select Start Route Guidance.
  The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

- If route guidance is active, select Start New Route Guidance or Set as Next Way Point.
  Start New Route Guidance: the selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.
  Set as Next Way Point: the selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Taking alternative routes into consideration

- Select an alternative route (→ page 260).

Other menu functions

- To save the destination: select Store in "Previous Destinations".
- To display on the map: select Map.
- To call a telephone number: select Call (if available).
- To call up an Internet address: select www (if available).

Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:

- Navigation ➤ Route and Position
- Select Route Settings.
Select the route type.
If route guidance is active, the new route is calculated with the new route type.
If route guidance is not active, the next route is calculated with the new route type.
You can choose from the following route types:

- **Eco Route**
  An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.
  The symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed in green.

- **Fast Route**
  A route with a quick journey time is calculated.

- **Short Route**
  A route with a short driving distance is calculated.

**Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance** can be switched on or off for these route types. If **Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance** is switched on, **Ask in the Event of Traffic Jam Avoidance** can be selected.

The **Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance** and **Ask in the Event of Traffic Jam Avoidance** settings are not available in every country.

The settings enable the following:

- **Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance**
  The route is calculated with the currently set route type.
  Traffic reports via Live Traffic Information are taken into account.
  Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.

- **Ask in the Event of Traffic Jam Avoidance**
  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead.

**Selecting route options**

**Multimedia system:**
- **Navigation ➤ Route and Position ➤ Avoid Options**

**Avoiding areas**
- Select **Areas** (→ page 272).

**Avoiding highways, ferries, motorail trains, tunnels, unpaved roads**
- Select ✔ or deselect ❎ avoid option.

**Using toll roads**
- Select **Use Toll Roads**.
- Select **Cash** or **Electronic Billing** or **Off**.
  The route takes into account roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll).
  If **Off** is selected, toll roads are not taken into account.

The selected route options cannot always be implemented. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the avoid **Ferries** option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.
Using carpool lanes

- Select Number of Occupants in the Vehicle.
- Select number.

When using carpool lanes, observe the applicable legal requirements as well as any conditions pertaining to when and where such lanes may be used. Carpool lanes may only be used if certain conditions are met.

These route options are not available in every country.

Selecting notifications for the route

Multimedia system:

- Navigation ➢ Options
- Announcements
- Switch an announcement on ✔ or off ☐.

You can choose from the following announcements:

- Announce Traffic Warnings
  This function is not available in all countries.
- Announce Street Names

The multimedia system announces the names of the roads that will follow the upcoming change of direction.

This function is not available in all countries and languages.

Displaying destination information

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

- Navigation
- Select Way Points and Info.

The following information is displayed:

- Intermediate destinations and destination
  The route can also include up to four intermediate destinations.
- Name, address
- Remaining driving distance
- Time of arrival

Selecting an alternative route

Multimedia system:

- Navigation ➢ Options
- Route and Position
- Select Alternative Route.

The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.

The currently selected route is shown with a dark blue line.

- Select the alternative route.

Switching the automatic gas station search on/off

Multimedia system:

- Navigation ➢ Options
- Switch Reserve Fuel on ✔ or off ☐.

Switched on ✔: when the fuel reserve level is reached, a prompt appears asking whether you want to start searching for gas stations.

Using automatic gas station search

Requirements:

The automatic gas station search is activated ✔ (→ page 260).
The prompt Reserve Fuel Do you want to start a search for surrounding gas stations? appears.

- Select Yes.
  The automatic gas station search begins. The available gas stations along the route or in the vicinity are displayed.
- Select the gas station.
- When there is no route, the gas station is set as the destination.

or

- When there is a route, the gas station is set as the next intermediate destination.

Starting the automatic service station search

Requirements:
- ATTENTION ASSIST and the Suggest Rest Area function are activated (→ page 191).

Driving situation
The ATTENTION ASSIST Do you want to search for a rest area? message is shown.

- Select Yes.
  The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select the service station.
  The service station address is displayed.
- If route guidance is not active, select Start Route Guidance.
  The selected service station is set as a destination. Route guidance begins.

or

- If route guidance is active, select Start New Route Guidance or Set as Next Way Point. Start New Route Guidance: the selected service station is set as a new destination. The previous destination and all intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the service station begins.
  Set as Next Way Point: the selected service station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

⚠️ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.
The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions. The following driving instructions can be used:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving instructions may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- Roadworks
- Incomplete digital map data

**Notes on GPS reception**

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on GPS reception. In certain situations GPS reception can be impaired, defective or even not possible, e.g. in tunnels or in parking garages.

**Changing direction overview**

There are three phases when changing direction:

- **Preparation phase**
  
  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".
  
  The map appears in full-screen mode.

- **Announcement phase**
  
  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 300 ft (100 m)".
  
  The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the intersection or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.

- **Change-of-direction phase**
  
  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".
  
  The display is split into two parts.
  
  The vehicle has successfully changed direction when the light-color bar on the right
drops down to 0 feet (0 m) and the current vehicle position symbol has reached the highlighted change-of-direction point.
When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

**Lane recommendations overview**
This display appears for multi-lane roads.
If the digital map contains the relevant data, the multimedia system can display lane recommendations for the next two changes of direction.

1. **Recommended lane**
   - In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.

2. **Possible lane**
   - In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.

3. **Lane not recommended**
   - In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the Instrument Display and in the Head-up Display.

**Overview of destination reached**
Once the destination is reached, you will see the checkered flag. Route guidance is finished.
When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate destination. After this, route guidance is continued.

**Switching navigation announcements on/off**

Requirements:
Route guidance is active.

To switch off: press the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement (→ page 235).

or

Press the volume control on the center console during a navigation announcement (→ page 235). The Voice Guidance has been deactivated. message appears.

or

Show the navigation menu (→ page 251).

Select Voice Guidance . The symbol changes to Voice Guidance .

To activate: select Voice Guidance . The current navigation announcement is played.

In the following situations, navigation announcements are switched on automatically:

- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

You can add and call up this function as a favorite under Voice Guidance On/Off.

Switching navigation announcements on/off during a phone call

Select System.

Select Audio.

Select Navigation and Traffic Announcements.

Switch Voice Guidance During Call on or off .

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Requirements:

- Route guidance is active.

On the multifunction steering wheel or on the multimedia system: turn the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement.

or

Turn the volume control on the center console during a navigation announcement (→ page 235).

In the following situations, the volume is raised to the maximum volume or lowered to the minimum volume:

- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

The minimum volume can be individually set at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Via system settings: select System.

Select Audio.

Select Navigation and Traffic Announcements.

Select Voice Guidance Volume.

Set the volume.

To switch audio fadeout on/off during navigation announcements: select System.

Select Audio.

Select Navigation and Traffic Announcements.

Switch Audio Fadeout During Voice Guidance on or off .
Repeating navigation announcements
Requirements:
- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

- **Navigation**
  - Select Voice Guidance.
  - Select Voice Guidance.

The current navigation announcement is repeated.

ℹ️ You can add and call up this function as a favorite under Repeat Voice Guidance.

Canceling route guidance
Requirements:
- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

- **Navigation**
  - Select Cancel Route Guidance.

Overview of route guidance to an off-road destination
An off-road destination is within the digital map. The map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter geo-coordinates or a three word address for off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

Overview of route guidance from an off-road location to a destination
Off-road position: the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

When route guidance begins the following displays appear:
- The Road Not Mapped message is shown.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Overview of off-road status during route guidance
Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

If the vehicle is displayed as being offroad, the following displays appear:
- The Road Not Mapped message
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.
**Destination**

**Saving the current vehicle position**
Multimedia system:
- **Navigation**
  - If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element. The map menu appears.
  - Select 1 on the map menu (→ page 269). The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

**Storing a map position**
Multimedia system:
- **Navigation**
The map is in full-screen mode.
  - Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
  - Select "move map" in map menu 2 (→ page 269).
  - Select a position on the map. If multiple entries are available for a map position, a list appears.
  - Highlight an entry.
  - Select ➕ Store in "Previous Destinations". The map position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

**Editing the previous destinations**
Multimedia system:
- **Navigation**
  - **Previous and Other Destinations**
  - **Previous Destinations**
    - Highlight one of the previous destinations.
    - **To save as a favorite:** select ➕ Save My Favorite. The favorites are displayed.
    - Move the favorite to the desired position. If a favorite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.
    - **To save as "Home" address:** select ➕ Save as "Home".
    - **To save as "Work" address:** select ➕ Save as "Work".
  - **To delete a single or all destinations:** select ➕ Delete or Delete All. A prompt appears.
  - Select Yes.
  - **To display destination information:** select ➕ Details.

**Using external destinations**
External destinations can be received from the following sources:
- Mercedes-Benz Apps
- Door-to-door navigation with Companion app (USA)

Received destinations are saved in the previous destinations. A prompt appears on the media display.
- **A destination has been received without picture information:** select Yes.
- If route guidance is not active, select Start Route Guidance. The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.
or

- If route guidance is active, select Start New Route Guidance or Set as Next Way Point.
  Start New Route Guidance: the received destination address is set as a new destination.
  The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to
  the new destination begins.
  Set as Next Way Point: the received destination address is set as the next intermediate
  destination. Route guidance begins.
- A destination has been received with picture information: select Start Route Guidance.
  Route guidance starts.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

Traffic information overview

Traffic reports are received using Live Traffic Information and are used for route guidance.
This service is unavailable in some countries.

There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic
conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:
- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection.
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.
- The subscription information shows the status (→ page 267).

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Mercedes-Benz AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not wish to transmit your vehicle position, you can have this service deactivated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Displaying subscription information

Requirements:
- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

Depending on the status, one of the following messages appears:
- the period of validity for the subscription is displayed.
- the subscription has expired.

The subscription can be extended:
- At an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
Displaying the traffic map

Requirements:

- For Live Traffic Information: the vehicle is equipped with a communication module featuring an activated, integrated SIM card.
- When the vehicle is started, the communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection. Traffic information is made available shortly afterwards.

Multimedia system:

- Navigation
- Options
- Map Menu
- Alternatively: if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad. The map menu appears.
- Activate Map Content.

The traffic map shows the following information, for example:

- Traffic incidents, for example:
  - Roadworks
  - Road blocks
  - Warning messages
  - Traffic flow information:
    - Traffic jam (red line)
    - Slow-moving traffic (orange line)
    - Heavy traffic (yellow line)
    - Free-flowing traffic (green line)
  - Display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute
  - Warning message symbols:
    - Symbol
    - Additional road safety notes when approaching a traffic incident, e.g. the end of a traffic jam
  - If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. A warning message may also be issued (→ page 269).

Displaying traffic incidents

Multimedia system:

- Navigation
- Options
- Map Content

- Activate Traffic Incidents.
  - Roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

Activating free flow and traffic display

- Activate Free Flowing Traffic and Traffic Delays.
  - The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Displaying details

- Displays the traffic map (→ page 268).
- Moves the map (→ page 271).
When a traffic report symbol is under the crosshair, press on the central control element. The traffic report details are displayed.

or

Press on the central control element.

Select Information on Traffic Reports. The map shows the traffic report symbols in the vicinity. Traffic report information is displayed in the status line:
- Traffic report symbol
- Reason for the traffic report, e.g. traffic congestion
- Warning message (highlighted in red)

To select a traffic report symbol: select Next or Previous.

Press on the central control element. The traffic report details are displayed.

### Issuing hazard warnings

Multimedia system:

- **Navigation**  ➤  **Options**
- **Announcements**

Activate  ✓  Announce Traffic Warnings. Warning messages are issued and tailbacks which pose a risk are announced.

### Map and compass

**Map and compass overview**

1. Saves the current vehicle position
2. Moves the map
3. Selects the map orientation and map view
4. Selects the function depending on the equipment:
   - Sends a hazard warning via Car-to-X.
- Filters the display of POIs in the vicinity according to POI category
- Switches the display of personal POI symbols on the map on or off
- Switches one of the following displays on or off depending on the equipment:
  - Weather information
  - Satellite map
  - Traffic incidents
- Switches the traffic map display on or off

The map and satellite images are shown in globe projection. This allows for a realistic map display in all map scales. The map uses elevation modeling.

Depending on the map data, important buildings in many cities are depicted realistically on the map in small map scales (e.g. 1/32 mi (20 m), 1/16 mi (50 m)). Other buildings are shown as models.

You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 244).

If online information is available, fuel prices and the availability of parking spaces in parking garages are displayed, for example.

Requirements:
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

The online information is not available in all countries.

If Display in COMAND is activated in Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 192), speed limits and overtaking restrictions are displayed on the map.

Company logos displayed on the map are trademarks of the respective companies and used solely for the purpose of indicating the locations of these companies. The use of such logos on the map does not indicate approval of, support of or advertising by these companies for the navigation system itself.

Setting the map scale
Requirements:
- The map is shown.

Multimedia system:

To zoom in: swipe down on the Touch Control.

or

Turn the controller counter-clockwise.

or

Move two fingers apart on the touchpad.

To zoom out: swipe up on the Touch Control.

or

Turn the controller clockwise.

or

Move two fingers together on the touchpad.
Moving the map

Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element. The map menu appears. Select "Move map" in map menu 🗺 (→ page 269). Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

Slide the controller in any direction. The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The further you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

Selecting the map orientation

Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element. The map menu appears. In map menu 🗺, select N, 2D or 3D (→ page 269).
- N: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
- 2D: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
- 3D: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

Selecting POI symbols

POIs include gas stations and hotels which can be displayed as symbols on the map, for example. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

Selecting the display of text information in the map

Select text information. Current Street shows the street you are currently driving on at the bottom of the display. When the map is moved, the following information appears under the crosshair:
- Street name
• POI name
• Area name
Geo-coordinates displays the following information:
• Longitude and latitude
• Elevation
  The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.
• Number of satellites from which a signal can be received
  When the map is moved, this information does not appear.
Climate Control displays the current climate control settings.
None switches the display off.
Displaying the next intersecting street
Requirements:
• Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:
  ➔ Navigation ➔ Options
  ➔ Activate ✓ Next Intersecting Street.
  The name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

Displaying the map version
Multimedia system:
  ➔ Navigation ➔ Options
  ➔ Select Map Version.
  ➔ Select Details.
  ✓ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Overview of avoiding an area
You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.
The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following situations:
• the destination is located in an area that is to be avoided
• if freeways are located within the area that is to be avoided

Freeways are always taken into account for the route.
• there is no sensible alternative route

Avoiding a new area
Multimedia system:
  ➔ Navigation ➔ Route and Position ➔ Avoid Options ➔ Areas
  ➔ Select Avoid New Area.
  ➔ To search for an area via the map: select Using Map.
  ➔ Move the map.
  or
  ➔ To search for an area using an address: select Address Entry.
  ➔ Enter the address.
  ➔ Select Select Destination.
  The map appears.
  ➔ To display an area: press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
  A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
To change the size of the area:
- Swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.
- Slide the controller up or down.
The map scale is enlarged or reduced and changes the size of the area.
To set the area:
- Press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
The area is entered into the list.

Changing an area
Multimedia system:
- Navigation ➤ Route and Position
- Avoid Options ➤ Areas
- Highlight an area in the list.
- Select ➤ Edit.

Moving the area on the map
- Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.
- Slide the controller in any direction.

Changing the size of the area
To start:
- Press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.

To change:
- Swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.
- Slide the controller up or down.

To stop:
- Press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.

Taking the area for the route into account
- Avoid an area in the list.
- If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.
- If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

Deleting one or all areas
Multimedia system:
- Navigation ➤ Route and Position
- Avoid Options ➤ Areas
- Highlight an area in the list.
- Select ➤ Delete or ➤ Delete All.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
- One or all areas are deleted.

Map data update overview

Updating at the authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You can have updates to the digital map implemented there.
- Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

Online map update
The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update map data.
- The online map update service is not available in all countries.
The following options are available for the update:

- The automatic map update updates map data for one region.
  - For automatic map updates **Automatic Online Update** must be activated in the system settings (*→* page 247).
- The manual map update updates map data for several or all regions.

Further information on the online map update is available at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at https://www.mercedes.me.

**Overview of map data**

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

For map data that you have purchased in the form of a data storage medium, you must enter the accompanying activation code.

**Displaying the compass**

Multimedia system:

- **Navigation** ➤ **Route and Position**
- Select **Compass**.

The compass display shows the following information:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

**Setting the map scale automatically**

Multimedia system:

- **Navigation** ➤ **Options**

The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed.

For journeys in cities with detailed city models, a map view from the driver’s perspective is used.

- Switch **Auto Zoom** on ✔ or off ❌.
The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually for a short time. The setting is reset automatically after a few seconds.

Displaying the satellite map
Multimedia system:

- Navigation ➤ Options
- Map Content

Switch Satellite Map on ☑ or off ✗.

or

If satellite map display ☑ is available in the map menu, switch it on ☑ or off ✗ (→ page 269).
Switched on ☑: satellite maps are displayed in map scales of 2 mi (2 km) or less.
Switched off ✗: no satellite maps are displayed.

Satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

Displaying weather information
Requirements:

- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:

- Navigation ➤ Options
- Map Content

Activate Weather Information ☑.

or

If weather information display ☑ is available in the map menu, activate ☑ (→ page 269) it.
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.
Weather information is not available in all countries.

Calling up the Digital Operator’s Manual (navigation)

Calling up information on navigation
Multimedia system:

- ➤ Navigation ➤ Options
- Navigation Info
- Select the topic.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠️ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

**WARNING** Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/
**Telephone menu overview**

1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
2. Signal strength of the mobile phone network for the currently connected and selected mobile phone
3. Battery status of the currently connected and selected mobile phone
4. (telephone ready) or (call active)
5. Contacts (→ page 283)
6. Recent Calls (→ page 285)
7. Text Message
8. One mobile phone connected: Active Call. Two mobile phones connected: changes view between telephone 1 and 2 or Active Call
9. Devices (→ page 278)
10. Options

Symbols 1 to 4 are not shown until after a mobile phone has been connected to the multimedia system. The symbols depend on your mobile phone and your mobile phone network provider.
Bluetooth® profile overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)</td>
<td>Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP (Message Access Profile)</td>
<td>Message functions can be used</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 278).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (→ page 279).

Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one GSM or UMTS transmitter/receiver area (cell) into another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone (Bluetooth® telephony)

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 240).

Multimedia system:

Phone ➤ Devices

Searching for a mobile phone

Select Connect New Device.

Select Start Search on System.

The available mobile phones are displayed. If a new mobile phone is found, it is indicated by the symbol.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorization using Secure Simple Pairing)

Select the mobile phone.

A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
If the codes match: confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorization by entering a passkey)

- Select the mobile phone.
- Choose a one to sixteen-digit number combination as a passkey.
- On the multimedia system: enter the passkey and select [OK].
- On the mobile phone: enter the passkey again and confirm.

Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorized on the multimedia system. Authorized mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)

Requirements:
- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:
- Phone ➔ Devices
- Select Connect New Device.
- Select Start Search on System.
The available mobile phones are displayed.
- Select the mobile phone.
- Answer the How would you like to connect the new device? prompt.
- To replace the currently connected mobile phone: select Phone 1.
The currently connected mobile phone is replaced by the new mobile phone.
- To connect the second mobile phone: select Phone 2.
The new mobile phone is connected as Phone 2. If two mobile phones have already been connected, the second telephone is replaced by the new mobile phone.
- To use the mobile phone as an audio source: select Audio Source (→ page 313).

A mobile phone can be operated both as an audio source as well as telephone in parallel.

The type of connection for the connected mobile phone, for example as Phone 1, Phone 2 or as Audio Source, can be redefined at any time. (→ page 279).

Functions of the mobile phone in two phone mode

Functions overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mobile phone in the foreground</th>
<th>Mobile phone in the background</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full range of functions</td>
<td>Incoming calls</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)

Requirements:
- The mobile phones are authorized (→ page 278).
In the device overview, select a mobile phone which has already been authorized and set as Phone 1 or Phone 2.

After interchanging the mobile phones, the mobile phone in the foreground is replaced by the mobile phone in the background.

1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
2. Connects a mobile phone as Phone 1
3. Connects a mobile phone as Phone 2
4. Connects a mobile phone as Audio Source
5. Disconnecting a mobile phone (→ page 280)
6. De-authorizing a mobile phone (→ page 280)

If a new mobile phone is connected and defined as Phone 1, for example, this overwrites the previously connected mobile phone in the foreground of the system.

Disconnecting a mobile phone

Select the symbol in the line of the mobile phone. The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorized in the system.

De-authorizing a mobile phone

Select the symbol in the line of the mobile phone. Answer the confirmation prompt with Yes. The mobile phone is de-authorized and deleted from the system.
Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or (re)connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available without having authorized a mobile phone:
- Transferring a URL to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions).
- Setting up the vehicle’s Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (→ page 242).

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Using a mobile phone with Near Field Communication (NFC)

Requirements:
- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions)
- The mobile phone’s screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions)

To connect a mobile phone: open the cover of the armrest on the center console.
Place the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer’s operating instructions) on NFC logo 1. The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

To change mobile phones: place the NFC area of the mobile phone on NFC logo 1.
If the mobile phone has already been authorized on the multimedia system, it is now connected.
If the mobile phone is authorized on the multimedia system for the first time, it is connected after confirming the mobile phone instructions (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions).

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Setting the reception and transmission volume

Requirements:
- The mobile phone is authorized (→ page 278).

Multimedia system:
Phone ➔ Options ➔ Phone
This function ensures optimal language quality.
Select Reception Volume or Transmission Volume.
Set the volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Adjusting the call and ringtone volume
Multimedia system:

- Select Call Volume or Ringtone Volume.
- Set the volume.

Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition
Requirements:
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 278).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition
- Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
  You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition
- Press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Calls

Using the telephone
Multimedia system:

- Phone
- Contacts

Making a call
- Select Numerical Keypad.
- Enter the number.
- Select .
  The call is made.

Accepting a call
- Select Accept.

Rejecting a call
- Select Reject.

Ending a call
- Select .

Activating functions during a call
- To show all functions, navigate down.
  The following functions are available during a call:
  - End Call
  - Make Additional Call
  - Keyboard (show to send DTMF tones)
  - Switch Mute Mic on or off .
  - Private Mode (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

Conducting calls with several participants
Requirements:
- There is an active call (→ page 282).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls
- Select call .
  The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating or ending a call on hold
- Select Continue Call or End Call.
Conducting a conference call
Select Create Conference Call in the telephone menu.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call
Select ∑.
On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call
Requirements:
• There is an active call (→ page 282).
If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed. An acoustic signal also sounds.
Select Accept.
The incoming call is active.
If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.
Select Reject.
This function and behavior depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions).

Contacts
Information about the contacts menu
The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or memory card. You can store up to 6,000 contacts.
Depending on the data source, you have the following number of contacts:
• Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
• Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 3,000 entries
From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:
• Using the telephone:
  - Calling a contact (→ page 285)
  - Calling a new number (→ page 282)
• Navigation (→ page 256)
• Compose messages (→ page 286)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 278) and automatic calling up (→ page 283) is activated, the mobile phone’s contacts are displayed in the address book.

Downloading mobile phone contacts
Multimedia system:

Automatically
Switch Synchronize Contacts Automatically on √.

Manually
Deactivate √ Synchronize Contacts Automatically.
Select Synchronize Contacts.

Calling up contacts
Multimedia system:

Depending on the character set, the following options can be used to search for contacts:
- searching by initials
- searching by name
- searching by phone number

Enter characters into the search field.
A selection of possible contacts appears. Entering more characters into the search field narrows down the number of possible selections.

Select the contact.
A contact can contain the following details:
- phone numbers
- navigation addresses
- geo-coordinates
- Internet address

Editing the format of a contact’s name
Multimedia system:

The following options are available:
- Last Name, First Name
- Last Name First Name
- First Name Last Name

Select an option.

Overview of importing contacts
Contacts from various sources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Memory card</td>
<td>The SD memory card is inserted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB device</td>
<td>The USB device is inserted in the USB port.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Importing contacts into the contacts menu
Multimedia system:

Select Import.
Select an option.
Saving a mobile phone contact
Multimedia system:

- ➤ Phone ➤ Contacts
- Select the mobile phone contact 📞.
- Select 📞.
- Select Save to Vehicle.
  The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the 📞 symbol.

Calling a contact
Multimedia system:

- ➤ Phone ➤ Contacts
- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.
- Select the telephone number.
  The number is dialed.

Selecting further options in the contacts menu
Multimedia system:

- ➤ Phone ➤ Contacts
- Select a contact.
- Select 📞.

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:

- Call
- Send Text Message
- Show Website (if an Internet address has been stored)
- Navigate (if an address has been stored)
- Save My Favorite
- Send DTMF Tones (for a number with DTMF tones)
- Select an option.

Deleting a contact
Multimedia system:

- ➤ Phone ➤ Contacts

You can delete contacts stored in the vehicle.

- Search for the contact.
- Select the contact.
- Select 📞.
- Select Delete Contact.
- Select Yes.

Call list

Call list overview
Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates its own call lists.
- The call list is not synchronized with the call lists in the mobile phone.
Making a call from the call list
Multimediasystem:

Select a number.
The call is made.

Text messages
Overview of text message functions
If the connected mobile phone supports the MAP Bluetooth® profile, the text message functions can be used on the multimedia system.
You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/
Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer’s operating instructions).
New messages are identified by the symbol in the media display and an audible signal.

Depending on the mobile phone, the multimedia system only displays new incoming text messages or the 100 newest text messages.

Configuring the text messages displayed
Multimediasystem:

Select an option.
The setting may not be active until the mobile phone is reconnected.

Reading text messages
Multimediasystem:

Select a text message.
The message text is displayed.

Using the read-aloud function
Select a text message.
Select Read Aloud.
The text message is read aloud.

Composing and sending a text message
Multimediasystem:

Select Write New Text Message.

Adding a recipient
Select Press to Add Recipient.
Select the contact.

Dictating text
Select Press to Dictate.
To start the dictation function: press on the central control element. The app for the dictation function is loaded. If there was no prior Internet connection, a connection is now established.

Say the message. The dictation ends automatically after you have finished speaking. After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.

To replace a message: select Replace message. The text that has been dictated and shown on the display is reset and can be dictated again.

Editing text

Select the word.

To call up the correction menu: press on the central control element. The following options are available:

- Adjusting the capitalization of words (if supported by the character set)
- Expanding the choice of words
- Deleting the selection
- Recording a new dictation

To leave the menu: select Done.

Sending text messages

Select Send Text Message.

Replying to a text message

Multimedia system:

- Phone ➤ Text Message
- Open the text message.
- Select [ ].
- Select Reply.

Calling a text message sender

Multimedia system:

- Phone ➤ Text Message
- Open the text message.
- Select [ ].
- Select Call Sender.

Deleting text messages

Multimedia system:

- ➤ Phone ➤ Text Message
- Select [ ].
- To delete a text message: select Delete.
- Outbox
- or
- Select Drafts.

Mercedes-Benz link

Overview of Mercedes-Benz Link

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Using Mercedes-Benz Link, various functions and selected mobile phone apps can be transferred to the media display. The Mercedes-Benz Link control box supplementary equipment is required for this. You can obtain this at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Mercedes-Benz Link control box uses the Android operating system.

The service provider is responsible for these apps and the services and content connected to it.

**Connecting Mercedes-Benz Link with the multimedia system**

Connect the Mercedes-Benz Link control box with the USB port of the multimedia connection unit using a suitable connecting cable. A suitable connecting cable is available separately at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**Using Mercedes-Benz Link Requirements:**
- The Mercedes-Benz Link control box is connected with the multimedia system using the USB port.

Multimedia system:
- Connect Mercedes-Benz Link
- Select MB Link.
  The mobile phone functions and apps are available and shown on the media display.

You can find more information in the Mercedes-Benz Link control box operating instructions.

**Ending Mercedes-Benz Link**

Multimedia system:
- Connect Mercedes-Benz Link
- Select Disconnect.
  The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

Disconnect the connecting cable between the Mercedes-Benz Link control box and the multimedia system.

Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

---

**Apple CarPlay**

**Overview of Apple CarPlay**

**WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment**

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the central control element or the Siri® voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the \( \text{\textcircled{\smaller 0}} \) button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Apple CarPlay® via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via the Voice Control System (→ page 215).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® to the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

Information on Apple CarPlay®

While using Apple CarPlay®, various functions of the multimedia system, e.g. telephony or the media sources Bluetooth® audio and iPod®, are unavailable.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay®

Requirements:

- Apple® operating system version iOS 8.3 or above is installed on the iPhone®.
- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Apple CarPlay®.

- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port \( \text{\textcircled{\smaller 0}} \) using a suitable cable (→ page 307).

Multimedia system:

Connect Apple CarPlay

Setting automatic or manual start

A message appears when connected for the first time.

- Automatic start: select Automatically. Start Automatically is activated \( \checkmark \).

Apple CarPlay® will now start immediately after the iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system using a USB cable.


- Select the iPhone® in the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

- Select Accept & Start.
Select Decline & End.

Exiting Apple CarPlay®

- Press the button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® in the main menu.

Calling up Apple CarPlay® sound settings

Multimedia system:
- Connect ➤ Apple CarPlay ➤ Sound
- Select the sound menu (page 324).

Ending Apple CarPlay®

Multimedia system:
- Connect ➤ Apple CarPlay
- Select Disconnect.

The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the central control element or the voice control. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Android Auto via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via the Voice Control System (page 215).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto to the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto Apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.
Information on Android Auto
While using Android Auto, various functions of the multimedia system, for example the media source Bluetooth® audio, are not available. Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto
Requirements:
- The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.
- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 278).
If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port [ ] using a suitable cable (→ page 307).
- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Android Auto.

Multimedia system:

Exiting Android Auto
Press the [ ] button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings
Multimedia system:

Ending Android Auto
Multimedia system:

Starting manually
Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Activating automatic start
Select Start Automatically [ ].

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations
A message with the data protection regulations appears.
- Select Accept & Start.
- Select Decline & End.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings
Multimedia system:

Ending Android Auto
Multimedia system:

Starting manually
Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Exiting Android Auto
Press the [ ] button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings
Multimedia system:

Ending Android Auto
Multimedia system:

Starting manually
Select the mobile phone from the device list.
Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:
- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 249).

The following driving status data is transmitted:
- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:
- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

Mercedes me calls

Making a call via the overhead control panel

Requirements:
- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner’s GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.
To make a Mercedes me call: press button 1.

To make an emergency call: press SOS button cover 2 briefly to open.

Press and hold SOS button 3 for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button
A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system.

Using the voice control system, you can select one of the following services:
- Concierge Service (if the service is activated)
- Accident and breakdown management (→ page 297)
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:
- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center (→ page 295).

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system Requirements:
- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner’s GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:
- Phone
- Contacts

Call Mercedes me connect.
The call is made.

After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the media display.

Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.
In some countries, or if the Concierge Service is active, you will be connected directly with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.
The Concierge Service is not available in all countries. More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center after automatic accident or breakdown detection
Requirements:
- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

This function is not available in all countries. In limited situations the vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

Select Call.
- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 297).
- A Mercedes-Benz Customer Center employee takes your call and organizes the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls.

In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.

If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center with Later, the message will be hidden and appear again later. The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call
If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.
To arrange a service appointment: select Call.

After your agreement the vehicle data is sent and a Mercedes-Benz Customer Center employee deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

If you select Later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

Giving consent to data transfer during a Mercedes me call

Requirements:

- A service call is active using the multimedia system or the overhead control panel.

If the Breakdown service and Mercedes me connect Concierge Service (if available) are not activated on Mercedes me, the Do you consent to the transfer of your vehicle data and the vehicle’s position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center in order to improve the processing of your request? message appears.

Select Yes.

The relevant vehicle data is sent automatically.

Transferred data during a Mercedes me call

If you initiate a service call using Mercedes me, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile service operator.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology.

- The activated Mercedes me connect services.
- The service selected in the voice control system.

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated, the following data is transferred:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:
- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system and no service has been activated, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center:
- Current vehicle location

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are activated
Only if the respective service is activated will additional incident-specific data be transmitted in the second stage to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transmitted can be found in the respective terms of use for Mercedes me connect services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Data processing
The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorized by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. Please take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page at https://www.mercedes.me or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

Information on Mercedes me connect
Mercedes me connect provides the following services:
- Accident and breakdown management (me button)
- Concierge Service (when the service is activated), appointment requests or similar (me button)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center are available for you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle’s overhead control panel (→ page 292).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system (→ page 293).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call
the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 298).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Information on Mercedes me connect accident and breakdown management

The accident and breakdown management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 298)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Mercedes me connect breakdown and accident management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.

- Breakdown assistance by a mechanic on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

  You may be charged for these services.

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

Which data is transferred for the services can be taken from the currently valid terms of use. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

Which data is transferred for the services can be taken from the currently valid terms of use. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Your vehicle is equipped with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ("eCall"). This feature can help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is available for at least ten years starting from the manufacturing date.

Mercedes-Benz eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the "Mercedes-Benz emergency call system data transmission" section that follows (→ page 299).
To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle’s communication module.

Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of any and all Mercedes me connect services. After the deactivation of eCall, automatic emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

1. eCall is activated at the factory.
2. eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 298) or manually (→ page 299). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Displays in the media display:

**SOS READY**: eCall available

**SOS NOT READY**: the ignition is not on or eCall is not available.

During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

1. If there is a malfunction in the emergency call system (e.g. a malfunction with the speaker, microphone, airbag, SOS button), a corresponding message appears in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

**Triggering an automatic emergency call**

**Requirements**

- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

If restraint systems such as airbags or Emergency Tensioning Devices have been activated after an accident, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system may automatically initiate an emergency call.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished. It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

- Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

**Triggering a manual emergency call**

- Press and hold the SOS button in the overhead control panel for at least one second.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center. The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.
  - Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

**Ending an unintentional emergency call**

- **On the multifunction steering wheel:** select . Depress the button for several seconds.

**Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system**

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred meters before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people determined to be in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
Languagesettingonthemultimediasystem

Data transmitted is vehicle information. For any questions about the collection, use and sharing of the eCall system data, please contact MBUSA’s Customer Assistance Center at 800-FOR-MERC.

For Canada, please contact MBC’s Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-387-0100.

Customer requests for covered information should be submitted via the same channels.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:
- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established

**Online and Internet functions**

**Internet connection**

**Information on connecting to the Internet**

**WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

**WARNING** Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.
Function of the communication module
On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

To use Internet access via the communication module the following conditions must be met:
- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- Mercedes me connect is active and ready for operation.
- Mercedes me connect is activated for Internet access.

For most Mercedes me connect services, data volume is available when purchasing the services.

To use some functions, e.g. web browser, Internet radio or Wi-Fi hotspot, additional data volume is required.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited. The data volume can be purchased directly from a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Portal.

Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country directly from a mobile phone network provider.

Connection status
Connection status overview

Displaying the connection status
Multimedia system:
- System ➔ Connectivity
- Select Internet Status.

In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information is shown:
- Type of network
- Status online/offline

Mercedes-Benz Apps
Calling up Mercedes-Benz Apps
Requirements:
- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

Multimedia system:
- Connect ➔ Mercedes-Benz Apps
- Select an app.
The available features are country-dependent. License fees may be applicable.

**Operating Mercedes-Benz Apps using voice control**

**Requirements:**
- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

The symbol indicates that a Mercedes-Benz app can be used via voice control.

- **Select a Mercedes-Benz app.**
  - The app menu is displayed.
- **To use voice control:** select Language.
- **Say the question or command.**

Voice control is not available in all countries and languages.

---

### Tuneln Radio

**Calling up Tuneln Radio**

**Requirements:**
- The Internet Radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available. Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.
  - The services are country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**Multimedia system:**

- ➤ Radio ➤ Radio Source
- Select Tuneln Radio.
  - The Tuneln Radio display appears. The last station set starts playing.

- The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

---

### Overview of Tuneln Radio

1. Internet Radio provider
2. Selected category
3. Display (if connected to private user account)
4. Data transfer rate
5. Current station is stored as a favorite
6. Additional information on the current station
Selecting and connecting TuneIn Radio stations
Multimediasystem:
[→ Radio ➤] Radio Source
➤ TuneIn Radio ➤ Search
➤ Select a category.
➤ Select a station.
The connection is established automatically.
or
➤ Select Enter Address or POI.
➤ Enter a station name using the entry field.
A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using TuneIn Radio.

Saving/deleting a TuneIn Radio station as a favorite
Multimediasystem:
[→ Radio ➤] Radio Source
➤ TuneIn Radio
➤ Select a station.
➤ Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.
The ★ symbol appears by the station name.
➤ Select ★ Favorites.
The list of saved favorite stations appears.
or
➤ Create an account for the online provider (TuneIn Radio) and then log in on the multi-
media system.
Your favorites are imported to the multimedia system.

Deleting favorites
➤ Select ★ Favorites.
➤ Select a station.
➤ Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.
The ★ symbol by the station name disappears.

Setting the TuneIn Radio options
Multimediasystem:
[→ Radio ➤] Radio Source
➤ TuneIn Radio ➤ Options
The following options are available:
• Select Stream: select the stream quality
• Login to TuneIn Account: log in to your TuneIn user account
• Log Out of Account: log out of your TuneIn user account
➤ Select an option.

Media
Audio mode
Information on the audio mode

⚠️ WARNING Risk of distraction when handling data storage media
If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the
traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

Permissible file systems:
- FAT32
- exFAT
- NTFS

Permissible data storage medium:
- SD card
- USB storage device
- iPod®/iPhone®
- MTP devices
- Bluetooth® audio equipment

Observe the following notes:
- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).

Supported formats:
- MP3
- WMA
- AAC
- WAV
- FLAC
- ALAC

Observe the following notes:
- Due to the large variety of available music files regarding encoders, sampling rates and bit rates, playback cannot always be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Copy-protected music files or DRM encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
"Made for iPod", and "Made for iPhone," mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod®, or iPhone®, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple® is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, or iPhone may affect wireless performance.

For the USA: iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, and iPod touch® are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning™ is a trademark of Apple Inc.

For Canada: iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, and iPod touch® are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Notes on copyright
Audio files that you create or reproduce yourself for playback are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Activating media mode
Multimedia system:

- Media
- [Media Sources]

Select a media source. Playable music files are played back.

Inserting/removing an SD card

DANGER Risk of fatal injury from swallowing SD cards
SD cards are small parts. They could be swallowed and lead to choking.
- Keep SD cards out of the reach of children.
- Seek medical attention immediately if an SD card has been swallowed.

NOTE Damage due to high temperatures
High temperatures may damage the SD card.
Multimedia system:

**Inserting**
The multimedia connection unit is located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

- Insert the SD memory card into the SD card slot until it engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards.
- Playable music files are played back.

**Removing**

- Press the SD card.
- Remove the SD card.
Overview of the audio mode

1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback Control

7. Media Sources
8. Sound
9. Full Screen (for video playback)
10. Options

Connecting USB devices

**NOTE** Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.
Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.
The multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two USB ports.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the stowage compartment of the center console and in the rear passenger compartment.

- Connect the USB device to the USB port. Playable music files are played back only if the corresponding media display is activated.
- Use the USB port identified by the Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto.
- Depending on the vehicle equipment there is an additional USB port in the rear passenger compartment. Ports that are labeled with a battery symbol can only be used to charge USB devices.

Selecting a track in the media playback

Multimedia system:

Selecting a track using the current track list

- Select the media.
- Select Current Track List.
- Select a track.

Selecting playback options

Multimedia system:

Playing back similar tracks

- Select Play Similar Tracks.
  A track list with similar tracks is created and played back.

Playback mode

- Select Random Mode - Current Playlist.
  The current track list is played in random order.
- Select Random Mode - Current Medium.
  All tracks on the active data storage medium are played in random order.
- Select Normal Track Sequence.
  The current track list is played in the order it appears on the data storage medium.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

To pause playback: select and confirm with the central control element.
  The symbol is displayed.

To resume playback: select and confirm again with the central control element.
  The symbol is displayed.

To fast forward/rewind

- Move on the timeline.

To hide the playback controls

- Press the button.

Video mode

Switching to video mode

Multimedia system:

- Select a data storage medium.
Search for and select video files or playlists with video files.
Playable video files are played back.
The multimedia system supports the following formats:
- MPEG
- AVI, DivX, MKV
- MP4, M4V
- WMV

If the vehicle is traveling faster than 3 mph (5 km/h) the video image is hidden from the driver. If available, the channel and program information is continuously displayed.
Due to the large variety of available video files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
Copy-protected video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
Overview of video mode

1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback Control
7. Media Sources
8. Sound
9. Full Screen (for video playback)
10. Options

Activating/deactivating full-screen mode
Multimedia system:

- Select a data storage medium. Playable video files are played back.
- To activate full-screen mode: select Full Screen.
To deactivate full-screen mode: press the touchpad.

Changing video settings
Multimedia system:

Media ➔ Options

Picture Format

The following picture formats are available:
- Automatic
- 16:9
- 4:3
- Zoom

Select a picture format.

Adjusting the brightness manually
If the Automatic picture format is switched off, you can adjust the brightness yourself.

Select Brightness.

Adjust the brightness.

Media search

Starting the media search
Multimedia system:

Media ➔ Search

Depending on the connected media sources and files, the following categories are listed:
- Current Track List
- Keyword Search
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Tracks
- Folders
- Music Genres
- Year
- Composers
- Videos
- Podcasts (Apple® devices)
- Audiobooks (Apple® devices)

Select a category.

The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analyzed.

Media Interface

Information about the Media Interface

Media Interface is a universal interface for the connection of mobile audio equipment. The multimedia system has two USB ports. The USB ports are located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

Supported devices

The Media Interface allows you to connect the following data storage media:
- iPod®
- iPhone®
- MP3 player
- USB devices

For details and a list of supported devices, visit our website at https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect. Follow the instructions in the "Media Interface" section.
Switching to Media Interface
Multimedia system:

- Connect a data storage medium to the USB port (→ page 307).
- Select a media device. Playable music files are played back.

Overview of Media Interface
1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Artist, track and album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback Control
7. Media Sources
8. Sound
9. Full Screen (video playback only)
10. Options

**Bluetooth® audio**

**Information about Bluetooth® audio**
Before using your Bluetooth® audio equipment with the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to authorize it (→ page 314).
Bluetooth® audio overview

Searching for and authorizing a Bluetooth® audio device

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment (→ page 240).
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback Control
7. Media Sources
8. Sound
9. Full Screen (video playback only)
10. Options
Multimedia system:

Media ➞ Media Sources ➞ Bluetooth Audio

Authorizing a new Bluetooth® audio device

- Select ➞ Bluetooth Audio.
- Select Add New Bluetooth Audio Device.
- Select Start Search on System.
Detected audio equipment is displayed in the device list.
- Select a Bluetooth® audio device.
Authorization starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

Selecting previously authorized Bluetooth® audio equipment

- Select ➞ Bluetooth Audio.
- Select a Bluetooth® audio device.

Establishing a connection from the Bluetooth® audio equipment

The Bluetooth® device name of the multimedia system is MB BLUETOOTH XXXXX.
- Select Search from Device.
- Start the authorization on the audio equipment (see manufacturer’s operating instructions).
A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the audio device.
- Confirm on both devices if the codes are identical.
The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

With some audio equipment, playback must be initially started on the device itself so that the multimedia system can play the audio files.

Selecting the media player on the Bluetooth® audio device

Multimedia system:

- Select Bluetooth Audio.
- Select the Bluetooth Audio Players category.
If multiple media players are present on the Bluetooth® audio equipment a list appears.
- Select a media player.
Playback starts.

The function is not supported by every mobile phone.

Activating Bluetooth® audio

Multimedia system:

- Select Bluetooth Audio.
The multimedia system activates the connected Bluetooth® audio equipment.

Device-specific information on authorizing and connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/ or at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The function is not supported by every mobile phone.
Searching for a music track on the Bluetooth® audio device

Multimedia system:

Media Sources

Bluetooth Audio

Select.

Select a category.

A track list appears.

Select a track.

The function is only available when the mobile phone and the media player selected on the mobile phone support this function.

Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment via NFC

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on using NFC (→ page 281).
- The Bluetooth® audio overview is displayed (→ page 314).

- Lightly press the NFC area on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions).

  If the mobile phone has already been authorized on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment, it is now connected.

  If the mobile phone is authorized on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment for the first time, it is connected after confirming the instructions for the mobile phone (see the manufacturer’s operating instructions).

Disconnecting Bluetooth® audio equipment

Multimedia system:

Phone Sources

- Select the symbol in the line of the mobile phone.

  The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorized in the system.

Radio

Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

- Radio

  Alternatively: press the button.

  The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.
Radio overview

1. Active frequency band
2. Station name or set frequency
3. Artist, title, album and radio text
4. Station list
5. Presets
6. Radio Source
7. Sound
8. Options
Switching the HD Radio function on/off

Multimedia system:

Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.


Setting the waveband

Multimedia system:

Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

Select a station.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:

Enter a station name or frequency.

Select OK.

The search results are displayed.

Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

Select Store Current Station in the Presets.

Managing radio station presets

Multimedia system:

Select a station.

Moving stations:

Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.
Select Move Highlighted Station.
Select a memory preset.

Deleting stations:
Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.
Select Delete Highlighted Station.
Select Yes.

Tagging music tracks
Multimedia system:

If radio stations provide the relevant information, this function allows you to transfer information on the music track currently playing to an Apple® device. You can then purchase the audio file from iTunes®.

Select ♫→ Tag This Song.
The track information is saved.

Activating/deactivating radio text
Multimedia system:

Radio ➤ Options
Display Radio Text Information
Activate or deactivate the function.

Satellite radio
Information on the satellite radio
SIRIUS XM® satellite radio offers more than 175 digital-quality radio channels providing 100% commercial-free music, sports, news and entertainment, for example. SIRIUS XM satellite radio employs a fleet of high-performance satellites to broadcast around the clock throughout the USA and Canada. The satellite radio program is available for a monthly fee. Information about this can be obtained from a Sirius XM® Service Center and at https://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or https://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other marks, channel names and logos are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

Satellite radio restrictions
Satellite radio mode may be temporarily unavailable or interrupted for a variety of reasons. These include environmental or topographical conditions beyond the control of Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC. Thus, operation at certain locations may not be possible.

Registering satellite radio
Requirements:
- Satellite radio equipment
- Registration with a satellite radio provider
- If registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account.
Multimedia system:

Radio

Radio Source

SiriusXM Radio

Options

Select Service Information.

The service information screen appears showing the radio ID and the current subscription status.

Establish a telephone connection.

Follow the service staff's instructions.

The activation process may take up to ten minutes.

You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, please visit https://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or https://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

Switching on satellite radio

Multimedia system:

Radio

Radio Source

Select SiriusXM Radio.
Overview of the satellite radio

1. Active frequency band
2. Logo or cover picture for the song (if available)
3. Category
4. Channel name
5. Artist, track and album
6. SiriusXM Radio Channels
7. Presets
8. Radio Source
9. Sound
10. Playback Control
11. Options

Selecting a satellite radio category
Multimedia system:

- ➞ Radio ➔ Radio Source
- ➪ SiriusXM Radio
- ➪ SiriusXM Radio Channels ➔ Category
- ➔ Select a category.
Selecting a satellite radio channel
Multimediasystem:

➡️ Radio ➔ Radio Source
➡️ SiriusXM Radio
➡️ Navigate up or down.

Saving or deleting a satellite radio channel
Multimediasystem:

➡️ Radio ➔ Radio Source
➡️ SiriusXM Radio ➔ Presets
➡️ Select Store Current Station in the Presets.

Moving a channel
➡️ Select Options.
➡️ Select Move Highlighted Station.
➡️ Select a memory preset.

Deleting a channel
➡️ Select Delete Highlighted Station.
➡️ Select a memory preset.

Displaying EPG information for the current channel
Multimediasystem:

➡️ Radio ➔ Radio Source
➡️ SiriusXM Radio ➔ Options
➡️ Select EPG Information about Current Channel.

Setting parental control for radio
Multimediasystem:

➡️ Radio ➔ Radio Source
➡️ SiriusXM Radio ➔ Options
➡️ Parental Control
➡️ Activate the function ✔.
➡️ Determine a four-digit character sequence and select ✅. All channels with adult content are locked.

Setting music and sport alerts function
This function enables you to program an alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sporting events. Music alerts can be saved whilst a track is being played and sport alerts can be saved during a live game. You can also specify sport alerts via the menu option. The system then continuously searches through all the channels. If a match is found with a stored alert, you will be informed.

Setting music and sport alerts
Multimediasystem:

➡️ Radio ➔ Radio Source
➡️ SiriusXM Radio ➔ Options
➡️ Alert for Artist, Song & Sporting Event

Setting a music alert
➡️ Select Add New Alert.
or
➡️ Select Manage Artist & Song Alerts.
➡️ Select Options.
The following options are available:
- Mark This Entry
- Unmark This Entry

Unlocking a channel
➡️ Enter the four-digit character sequence and select ✅. All channels with adult content are unlocked.
Information on Smart Favorites and Tune Start
Stations in the station presets can be added as Smart Favorites. Smart Favorites stations are automatically saved to temporary storage in the background. If you change to a Smart Favorites station, you can replay, pause or actively skip forward or back to broadcasts which you have missed. If Tune Start is activated and you change to another Smart Favorites station, the music track currently playing on the station is automatically restarted from the beginning of the track.

Adding a channel to Smart Favorites
Multimedia system:

1. Radio ➔ Radio Source
2. SiriusXM Radio
3. Select the active frequency band.
4. Highlight an entry.
5. Select Add Highlighted Channel to Smart Favorites.

Activating/deactivating TuneStart
Multimedia system:

1. Radio ➔ Options ➔ TuneStart
2. Activate ✔ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Controlling playback
Multimedia system:

1. Radio ➔ Playback Control

You can pause the playback of the current station or skip forward or backward in the timeline. This leaves live mode to access the internal temporary storage.

1. To fast forward/rewind: turn the controller counter-clockwise or clockwise/swipe left or right on the touchpad.
2. To jump to the previous/next song: press the controller left or right/swipe left or right on the touchpad.
3. To pause playback: select [ii].
4. To return to live mode: navigate to the end of the timeline.
Displaying satellite radio service information
Multimedia system:

- Radio
- SiriusXM Radio
- Options

Select Service Information.

Sound

Tone settings

Information about the sound system
The sound system has a total output of 100 W and is equipped with ten speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu
Multimedia system:

- Media
- Sound

The following functions are available:
- Equalizer
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic Volume Adjustment
- Other Sound Settings

- Select a sound menu.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Multimedia system:

- Media
- Sound
- Equalizer

Select Treble, Mid Range or Bass.
Change the settings.

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment
Multimedia system:

- Media
- Sound
- Automatic Volume Adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.
Activate or deactivate the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader
Multimedia system:

- Media
- Sound
- Balance and Fader

Adjust the balance and fader.

To exit the menu: press the button.

Burmester® surround sound system

Information about the Burmester® surround sound system
The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 13 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:

- Media
- Sound

The following functions are available:
- Equalizer
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic Volume Adjustment
- Surround Sound
- Sound Focus
- Other Sound Settings

Select a function.
Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:

Select Treble, Mid Range or Bass.
Set the desired values.

Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.
Activate or deactivate the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:

Adjust the balance and fader.

To exit the menu: press the button.

Switching surround sound on/off in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:

Activate or deactivate the function.

Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:

Adjust the sound focus.

Burmester® high-end Surround sound system

Information on the Burmester® high-end Surround sound system

The Burmester® high-end Surround sound system has a total output of 1520 watts and is equipped with 23 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® high-end Surround sound system
Multimedia system:

The following functions are available:
- Equalizer
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic Volume Adjustment
- VIP Seat (seat-based sound optimization)
- Sound Profiles
- Other Sound Settings
Select a sound menu.

Adjusting the treble, mid-range and bass settings on the Burmester® high-end Surround sound system
Multimedia system:

Select Treble, Mid Range or Bass.
Set the desired values.
Activating/deactivating volume adjustment
in the Burmester® high-end Surround sound
system
Multimedia system:
Media ➞ Sound ➞ Automatic Volume Adjustment
Automatic volume adjustment compensates for
differing volumes when changing between audio
sources.
- Activate ✓ or deactivate ✗ the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the
Burmester® high-end Surround sound sys‐
tem
Multimedia system:
Media ➞ Sound ➞ Balance and Fader
- Adjust the balance and fader.
- To exit the menu: press the ➞ button.

Adjusting the seat-based sound optimization
in the Burmester® high-end Surround sound
system
Multimedia system:
Media ➞ Sound ➞ VIP Seat
This setting optimizes the sound playback for the
selected seat position.
- Activate the function ✓.
- Select a seat position.

Selecting the sound profile in the
Burmester® high-end Surround sound sys‐
tem
Multimedia system:
Media ➞ Sound ➞ Sound Profiles
The following profiles are available:
- Pure
- Easy Listening
- Live
- Surround
- Select a sound profile.
ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the Instrument Display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- Mainly short-distance driving
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- In the event of frequent cold start phases

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

1. Service ➤ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

To exit the display: press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the on-board computer (➔ page 203).

Information on regular maintenance work

NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. The driver of the vehicle bears responsibility as regards to whether maintenance work needs to be performed more often than specified based on the actual operating conditions and/or loads.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- mainly short-distance driving

Always observe the prescribed service intervals.

Always have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, engine air cleaner, engine oil and oil filter etc. changed more frequently. The tires must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

- Note down the service due date displayed on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 327).

### Engine compartment

#### Active hood (pedestrian protection)

**Operation of the active hood (pedestrian protection)**

In certain accident situations, the risk of injury to pedestrians can be reduced by the actuation of the active hood. The rear area of the hood is raised by approximately 80 mm.

For the drive to the workshop, reset the actuated active hood yourself (→ page 328).

After the active hood has been actuated, pedestrian protection may be limited.

A qualified specialist workshop must restore full functionality of the active hood.

### Resetting the active hood

- **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

- With your hand flat, push down active hood 1 in the area around the hinges on both sides (arrows). The hood must engage in position.

- If the active hood can be raised slightly at the rear in the area of the hinges, repeat the step until it engages correctly.
Opening/closing the hood

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked

The hood may open and block your view.
- Never release the hood when driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the hood

The hood may suddenly drop into the end position.
There is a risk of injury for anyone in the hood's range of movement.
- Open or close the hood only when there is nobody in the hood's range of movement.

**WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.
- Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue running or start up suddenly, even if the ignition is switched off.
Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:
- Switch the ignition off.

**WARNING** Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.
- Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

**WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.
- Never reach into the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelry and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.
Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

**WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers while the engine hood is open

When the engine hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before opening the engine hood.

**To open:** pull lever 1 to release the hood.

**To close:** lower the hood and close it with a little force from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).

If the hood can still be lifted slightly, open the hood again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.
**Engine oil**

*Checking the engine oil level using the on-board computer*

**Requirements:**
- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.

The engine oil level is determined during driving. Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

On-board computer:

召回 Service ➤ Engine Oil Level

You will see one of the following messages on the multifunction display:
- **Measuring Engine Oil Level...** : measurement of the oil level is not yet possible.
- **Engine Oil Level OK** and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- **Engine Oil Level Add 1.0 l** and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is orange and is below "min":
  - Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil.
- **Reduce Engine Oil Level** and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is orange and is above "max":
  - Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- **For Engine Oil Level Switch Ignition On**
  - Switch on the ignition to check the engine oil level.
- **Engine Oil Level System Inoperative**: The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.
  - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- **Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavail.**
  - Close the hood.

**Refilling engine oil**

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.
**NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change.

**NOTE** Damage caused by refilling too much engine oil

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Depending on the engine, the cap may be installed in the engine compartment in different locations.

- Check the oil level again (→ page 331).

**Checking coolant level**

**WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

**WARNING** Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could be scalded.

- Let the motor cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

- Turn cap 1 counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Add engine oil.
- Replace cap 1 and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Depending on the engine, the cap may be installed in the engine compartment in different locations.
Park the vehicle on a level surface.

Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster. The coolant temperature must be in the bottom quarter of the temperature display.

If necessary, remove the cover.

Slowly turn cap \( \mathbf{1} \) counter-clockwise to release overpressure.

Continue turning cap \( \mathbf{1} \) counter-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct in the following cases:

- If the engine is cold, the coolant is up to marker bar \( \mathbf{2} \).
- If the engine is warm, the coolant is up to 0.6 in (1.5 cm) over marker bar \( \mathbf{2} \).
- If necessary, add coolant that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

Further information on coolant (→ page 403)

Adding windshield washer system

**WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

**WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.

In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

**WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.
Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

Remove cap 1 by the tab, place on the edge of the filler opening and engage in place.

Add washer fluid.

**Keeping the air-water duct free**

- Keep the area between the hood and the windshield free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow and leaves.

**Cleaning and care**

**Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash**

- **WARNING** Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

**NOTE** Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is switched on, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- During towing
- In a car wash

**NOTE** Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.

Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- To avoid possible water ingress in the vehicle, it is preferable to use car washes which allow the high-pressure pre-cleaning to be deactivated (specification for the convertible program).
- It is imperative to avoid a subsequent hot-wax treatment.
- Remove the SmartKey in order to ensure that the wind deflector on the windshield retracts.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the HOLD function are deactivated.
- The surround view camera or the rear view camera is switched off.
- The side windows and soft top are closed completely.
- The blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off.
- The windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- The SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle, otherwise the trunk lid could open unintentionally.
- In car washes with a conveyor system: neutral N is engaged.
- If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windshield and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.
- In car washes with a conveyor system: if you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the SmartKey is located in the vehicle. The park position P is otherwise automatically engaged.

Notes on using a power washer

**WARNING** Risk of an accident when using power washers with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage. Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- Do not use a power washer with round-spray nozzles.
- Have damaged tires or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a power washer:

- Keep the SmartKey at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise the trunk lid could open unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foil:** parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil.
Maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer. Move the power washer nozzle around whilst cleaning. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 140 °F (60 °C).

- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not point the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts such as tires, the soft top, the wind deflector net, slits, electrical component parts, batteries, light sources and ventilation slots.

**Washing the vehicle by hand**

Observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated wash bays.

- Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois. Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the hood.

**Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care**

Observe the notes on cleaning and care to avoid damaging the paintwork.

**Paint**

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible.

**Matte finish**

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not polish the vehicle and alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash programs with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.
- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Notes on cleaning decorative foils**

Observe the notes on matte finish care in the chapter "Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care" (→ page 336). They also apply to matte decorative foils.
Observe the notes on cleaning decorative foils to avoid vehicle damage.

**Cleaning**

- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances, e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the decorative foil irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the Paint Cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

**Avoiding damage to the decorative foil**

- The service life and color of decorative foils are impaired by:
  - Sunlight
  - Temperature, e.g. hot air blower
  - Weather conditions
  - Stone chippings and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning agents
  - Oily products
- Do not use polish on matte decorative foil. Polishing will have the effect of shining the foil-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matte or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning products from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, optical differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after removing a decorative foil.

> **NOTE** Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**Cleaning Night View Assist**

**Camera behind the windshield**

*NOTE* Damage to the camera lens when cleaning

If you clean the camera lens yourself or spray glass cleaner on the camera lens, you could damage the camera lens.

- When cleaning the field of vision of the driving systems, do not spray glass cleaner on the camera lens.
- If the camera lens is dirty, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.
Fold down the camera cover by handle recess 1.
- Use a cloth to clean the windshield in front of the camera.

Camera in the radiator grill
- Camera lens 2 is cleaned at regular intervals by operating the windshield washer system.
- Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens 2 when it is very dirty.

Notes on cleaning and care of the soft top
Observe the following notes in order to prevent damage to the soft top.

Light soiling
- Clean the soft top when dry.
- Rinse with clean water.

Normal to heavy soiling
- Clean the soft top with a brush and clean water.
- Clean stains and other heavy soiling with a brush and soft-top cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Always brush from front to back in the direction of the fabric.

Avoiding soft-top damage
- Never use gasoline, thinners, tar remover or stain remover or other organic solvents.
- Remove bird droppings immediately, as they are corrosive and can therefore cause the soft-top fabric to leak.
- Never use a power washer.
Do not use sharp-edged equipment to remove ice and snow.

Frequent cleaning reduces the soft top’s resistance to dirt. To restore the effect, clean the soft top with the care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Incorrect cleaning and care, as well as aging, can cause the soft-top seams to leak. Have the soft-top seams sealed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Place a suitable cover over the soft top if you plan to leave the vehicle outside for a long period of time.

Cleaning AIRCAP

Cleaning the wind deflector

Requirements:
- The soft top is closed.
- The electric parking brake is applied.
- The ignition is switched on.

Never use a power washer to clean the net of the wind deflector.

Open the cover on the lower center console.
Press button 1.
The wind deflector between the windshield and the soft top will extend.

Light dirt: clean wind deflector net 1 with a soft brush or a damp cloth.
Heavier dirt: clean net 1 with care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
Subsequently, rinse with clean water.

Cleaning the wind screen

Requirements:
- The soft top is open.
- The electric parking brake is applied.
- The ignition is switched on.
Open the cover on the lower center console.
Press button 1. The AIRCAP wind screen moves upwards.

Cleaning the folding wind screen

Requirements:
- Never use a power washer to clean the net of the wind deflector.
- Observe the notes on the correct installation and stowing location of the folding wind screen (→ page 75).

Clean the net of the folding wind screen with a damp cloth in conjunction with the care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on care of vehicle parts

⚠️ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned
If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

⚠️ WARNING Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims
The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact
with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

Observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following vehicle parts to avoid damage.

**Wheels/rims**
- Use water and acid-free wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and brake pads warm up and dry out.

**Windows**
- Clean windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.

**Wiper blades**
- Fold out the wiper blades and clean them using a damp cloth.
- Do not clean the wiper blades too often.

**Exterior lighting**
- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

**Sensors**
- Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with a soft cloth and car shampoo (→ page 150).
- When using a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).

**Rear view camera and surround view camera**
- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 183).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.
- Do not use a power washer.

**Tailpipes**
- Clean with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz, especially in the winter and after washing the vehicle.
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.

**Notes on care of the interior**

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.
Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them. This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

Never bleach or dye seat belts.

Observe the notes on cleaning and care to avoid vehicle damage.

**Seat belts**
- Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry seat belts by heating them to over 176 °F (80 °C) or exposing them to direct sunlight.

**Display**
- Switch off the display and let it cool down.

- Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT/LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

**Plastic trim**
- Clean with a damp microfiber cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

**Real wood/trim elements**
- Clean with a microfiber cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: use a care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

**Headliner**
- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

**Carpet**
- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

**Genuine leather seat covers**
- Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

**DINAMICA seat covers**
- Clean with a damp cloth.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

**Imitation leather seat covers**
- Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
**Cloth seat covers**

- Clean with a damp microfiber cloth and 1% soap solution and allow to dry.
Emergency

Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in stowage spaces in the front door.

- Take the safety vest bag out of stowage space 1.
- Open the safety vest bag and pull out the safety vest.

Safety vests can also be stored in the rear door stowage spaces.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:
- The reflective strips are damaged or dirt on the reflective strips can no longer be removed
- The maximum number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence has faded

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled in the following cases:
- If the safety vest is the correct size
- The safety vest is fully closed whilst being worn

- Maximum number of washes
- Maximum wash temperature
- Do not bleach
- Do not iron
- Do not tumble dry
- Do not dry clean
- This is a class 2 vest
**Warning triangle**

**Removing the warning triangle**

- Push both sides of warning triangle holder 1 in the direction of the arrow and open it.
- Remove warning triangle 2.

**Setting up the warning triangle**

- Fold side reflectors 1 upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud 2.
- Fold legs 3 down and out to the side.

**First-aid kit**

First-aid kit (soft sided) 1 is located on the right-hand side of the trunk and is secured with Velcro strip 2.

---

**Flat tire**

**Notes in the event of a flat tire**

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

**Tires without run-flat characteristics:**

- Do not drive with a flat tire.
- Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel.
Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:
- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tire).

In the event of a flat tire, the following options are available depending on your vehicle’s equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires) (→ page 346).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tire so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 347).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 292).

- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 388).
  - The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

**Notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires)**

**WARNING** Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

When driving in emergency mode the handling characteristics are impaired.

- Do not exceed the specified maximum speed of the MOExtended tires.
- Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - Banging noise
  - Vehicle vibration
  - Smoke which smells like rubber
  - Continuous ESP® intervention
  - Cracks in the tire side walls

After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.

The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tires (run-flat tires), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. However, the tire affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tire.

**Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system:** MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure monitoring system.
If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display, proceed as follows:

- Check the tires for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

**Driving distance possible in emergency mode after the pressure loss warning:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Load condition</th>
<th>Driving distance possible in emergency mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Partially laden</td>
<td>50 miles (80 km)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully laden</td>
<td>19 miles (30 km)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tire, you can use a standard tire as a temporary measure.

**TIREFIT kit storage location**

The TIREFIT kit is located under the trunk floor.

**Mercedes vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

**TIREFIT kit storage location**

- Tire sealant bottle
- Tire inflation compressor
- Disposable gloves
- Tire inflation compressor
- Enclosed TIREFIT sticker

You can use TIREFIT tire sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

**WARNING Risk of accident when using tire sealant**

The tire sealant may be unable to seal the tire properly, especially in the following cases:

- There are cuts or punctures in the tire larger than damage previously mentioned.
- The wheel rim is damaged.
- You have driven at very low tire pressure or on a flat tire.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
**WARNING** Risk of injury and poisoning from tire sealant

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale tire sealant fumes. Keep the tire sealant away from children.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately using water.
- If tire sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse out the eyes using clean water.
- If tire sealant has been swallowed, immediately rinse out the mouth thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- Change out of any clothes contaminated with tire sealant immediately.
- If allergic reactions occur, seek medical attention immediately.

**NOTE** Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

- Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes without interruption.

Comply with the manufacturer’s safety notes on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tire.

- **Affix part 1** of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver’s field of vision.
- **Affix part 2** of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the faulty tire.

- **Pull plug 4** with the cable and hose 5 out of the tire inflation compressor housing.
Push the plug of hose 5 into flange 6 of tire sealant bottle 1 until the plug engages.

Place tire sealant bottle 1 head downwards into recess 3 of the tire inflation compressor.

Press on and off switch 3 on the tire inflation compressor. The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated. First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase.

Let the tire inflation compressor run for a maximum of eight minutes. The tire should then have attained a tire pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

If tire sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tire sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after eight minutes:

Switch off the tire inflation compressor.

Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the faulty tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

Drive forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 33 ft (10 m).

Pump up the tire again.

After a maximum of eight minutes the tire pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being attained

If the minimum tire pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

Do not continue driving.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
If a tire pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar / 26 psi) has been attained after eight minutes:

**WARNING** Risk of accident from driving with sealed tires

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

**NOTE** Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

Observe the maximum permissible speed for a tire sealed with tire sealant 50 mph (80 km/h).

Affix the upper section of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster in a location where it will be easily seen by the driver.

Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tire sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the faulty tire.
- Stow the tire sealant bottle, the tire inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- **Pull away immediately.**
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure using the tire inflation compressor.
- The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar / 19 psi).

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being attained

If the specified tire pressure is not reached, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar / 19 psi). You will find the values in the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver’s side or in the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap.
- **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.
To reduce the tire pressure: press pressure release button 1 next to manometer 2.
- When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tire.
- Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor.
  The filling hose stays on the tire sealant bottle.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire, tire sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)
Notes on the 12 V battery

⚠️ WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:
- When braking
- In the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions
- In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Do not drive on.

Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Further information on ABS (→ page 151)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 152)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

⚠️ WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.
- To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.
The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

**WARNING** Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

---

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage caused by improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

---

Risk of explosion.

Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

Wear safety glasses.

Keep children away.
Observe this Operator's Manual.

Observe the following if you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:
- Activate standby mode.
- Alternatively: connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz or consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

**Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery**

**Vehicles with a lithium-ion battery**
When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

**WARNING** Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting
There is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when charging the battery if there is a short circuit or sparks start to form.
- Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- The described order of the battery clamps must be observed when connecting and disconnecting the battery.
- When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jumper cable.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTE</th>
<th>Damaging the battery through overvoltage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the vehicle electronics may be damaged.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTE</th>
<th>Damaging the battery through overvoltage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the vehicle electronics may be damaged.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
WARNING Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- Avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- Make sure there is sufficient ventilation.
- Do not lean over a battery.

WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point. During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

All vehicles

NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jumper cables/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cables/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jumper cable/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and open flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Only use battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger’s operating instructions before charging the battery.
Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using vehicles, batteries or other jump start devices with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- **Vehicles with a gasoline engine**: Jump-start the vehicle only when the engine and exhaust system are cold.

### Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- The transmission is in position **P**.
- The ignition and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- The hood is open.

![Diagram showing battery connections](image)

- Slide cover 3 of positive clamp 4 on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.
- Connect positive clamp 4 on your vehicle to the positive pole of the donor battery using the jumper cable/charging cable. Always begin with positive clamp 4 on your own vehicle first.

**During starting assistance:**

- Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.
- Connect the negative pole of the donor battery and ground point 5 of your own vehicle by using the jumper cable/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- **During starting assistance:** Start the engine of your own vehicle.
- **During the charging process:** Start the charging process.
- **During starting assistance:** Let the engines run for several minutes.
- **During starting assistance:** Before disconnecting the jumper cable, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window defroster or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- First, remove the jumper cable/charging cable from ground point 5 and negative pole of the donor battery, then from positive clamp 4 and positive pole of the donor bat-
Battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.

After removing the jumper cable/charging cable, close cover 3 of positive clamp 4.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 351).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

The vehicle is equipped with an AGM technology battery (Absorbent Glass Mat) or a lithium-ion battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with an AGM battery or lithium-ion battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

- Carry over detachable parts, such as vent hoses, elbow fitting or terminal covers from the battery being replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.
- Install any existing or supplied cell caps. Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow starting or towing away

Permitted towing methods

**NOTE** Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is switched on, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- During towing
- In a car wash

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.
For towing, use a tow rope or tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems (→ page 200).

![NOTE] Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

To tow with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

### Vehicles with automatic transmission

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Both axles on the ground</th>
<th>Yes, maximum 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Front axle raised</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear axle raised</td>
<td>Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the center position with a steering wheel lock</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 356).
- Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

When the battery is discharged, the following actions cannot be performed:
- the engine cannot be started
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P

If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, or the multifunction display in the instrument cluster does not show anything, have the vehicle transported away (→ page 358). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

![WARNING] Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle, otherwise the following could occur:
- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or even rollover.

![NOTE] Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.
- A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.
If a vehicle must be tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 397).

Do not open the driver’s door or front passenger door, otherwise the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position P.

Install the towing eye (→ page 360).

Fasten the tow bar.

Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

NOTE Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 357).

Connect the tow bar to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.

Shift the automatic transmission to position N.

Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 64).
The automatic transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 355).

Load the vehicle onto the transporter.

Shift the automatic transmission to position P.

Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

**Vehicles with ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System PLUS)**

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with Adaptive Damping System PLUS

When transporting vehicles with Adaptive Damping System PLUS, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to rock and start to skid.

- Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
- Secure the vehicle on all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps.
- Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 35 mph (60 km/h) when transporting.

**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- A minimum distance of 4 in (10 cm) above and 8 in (20 cm) below the transport platform must be maintained.

Transport level is not available for the following vehicles:
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles
- Vehicles with MAGIC BODY CONTROL

Depending on the model, button 1 is located between the steering wheel and the driver’s door.

To activate transport level: press button 1.

Indicator lamp 2 lights up.

The vehicle is set to the high level.
Press button 1 again and hold it for at least five seconds.
The vehicle is raised from the raised level to the transport level.
The transport level is reached when indicator lamp 2 flashes and the Max. Speed 22mph display message appears in the multifunction display.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 22 mph (35 km/h).
- After selecting a drive program using the Dynamic SELECT switch.
The vehicle is then adjusted to the height of the last active drive program.

Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.

To deactivate transport level: start the engine when the vehicle is at a standstill. If transport level is activated, indicator lamp 2 flashes.

Press and hold button 1 for at least five seconds.
The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active drive program. Indicator lamp 2 goes out.

 Drive the vehicle off the transporter.

### Towing eye storage location

Towing eye 1 is located with the vehicle tool kit under the trunk floor.

### Installing the towing eye

Press the mark on cover 1 inwards and remove.

Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

Make sure that cover 1 engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.
Tow-starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)

**NOTE** Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow started.

**NOTE** Damage due to incorrect fuses

Electrical components or systems may be damaged by incorrect fuses, or their functionality may be significantly impaired.

- Only use fuses that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the correct fuse rating.

**Electrical fuses**

**Notes on electrical fuses**

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded. This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.

**NOTE** Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and fuse rating. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

**NOTE** Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture
The ignition is switched off.
The electrical fuses are located in the following fuse boxes:
- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver’s side (→ page 362)
- Fuse box on the driver’s side of the cockpit (→ page 363)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 363)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:
- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 361).
- Have the following tools readily available:
  - A dry cloth
  - A screwdriver

Opening

**WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers while the engine hood is open

When the engine hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before opening the engine hood.

![Diagram of fuse box opening process]

1. Release retaining clips 1.
2. Pull cover 2 up.
Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.

Loosen screws 4, and remove fuse box lid 3 from the top.

Closing

Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in lid 1.

Insert lid 3 into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.

Fold down lid 3 of the fuse box and tighten screws 4.

Insert cover 2 on both sides and engage retaining clips 1.

Close the hood.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

Requirements:
- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 361).

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Requirements:
- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 361).
Open cover in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tire is malfunctioning, reduce your speed immediately and have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

⚠️ WARNING Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

⚠️ WARNING Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip.

In heavy rain or slush the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tread depth for:
- Summer tires: \( \frac{1}{16} \) in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: \( \frac{3}{16} \) in (4 mm)

- For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 366).
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width. The minimum tread depth for summer tires is \( \frac{1}{16} \) in (3 mm) and for winter tires \( \frac{3}{16} \) in (4 mm).

Six marks show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tread depth of approximately \( \frac{1}{16} \) in (1.6 mm) has been reached.
Notes on snow chains

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect mounting of snow chains

If you have mounted snow chains to the front wheels, the snow chains may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires.

- Never mount snow chains on the front wheels.
- Only mount snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

**NOTE** Damage to the wheel trim from mounted snow chains

If snow chains are mounted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before mounting snow chains.

Observe the following when using the snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** Do not use Parking Assist PARKTRONIC when snow chains have been installed.
- **Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL or MAGIC BODY CONTROL:** If snow chains are installed, only drive at raised vehicle level.

You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 153). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tire pressure

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tire pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

Comply with the recommended tire pressure and check the tire pressure of all tires including the spare wheel regularly:

- at least once a month
- when the load changes
• before embarking on a longer journey
• if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
  ▶ Adjust the tire pressure as necessary.

Tire pressure which is too high or too low can:
• Shorten the service life of the tires.
• Cause increased tire damage.
• Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to hydroplaning.

⚠️ **WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure**

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a result.
In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.
▶ Avoid excessively low tire pressures in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Tire pressure which is too low can cause:
• Tire malfunctions as a result of overheating
• Impaired handling characteristics
• Irregular wear
• Increased fuel consumption

⚠️ **WARNING Risk of accident from excessive tire pressure**

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by highway fill, pot holes etc.
In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.
▶ Avoid excessively high tire pressures in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Tire pressure which is too high can cause:
• Increased braking distance
• Impaired handling characteristics
• Irregular wear
• Impaired driving comfort
• Susceptibility to damage

⚠️ **WARNING Risk of accident caused by repeated drop in tire pressure**

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Insufficient tire pressure can cause the tires to burst.
▶ Inspect the tire for signs of foreign objects.
▶ Check whether the wheel or valve has a leak.
▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on tire pressure for the vehicle’s factory-installed tires on the following labels:
• Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar of your vehicle (→ page 372).
• Tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 368).
Observe the maximum tire pressure (→ page 378).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

Only correct tire pressure when the tires are cold. Conditions for cold tires:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has traveled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The vehicle’s tires heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tires increases, so too does the tire pressure.

**Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** You can also check the tire pressure using the on-board computer.

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

---

**WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable accessories on tire valve**

If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause a loss of tire pressure. Aftermarket tire pressure monitoring systems will cause the tire valve to remain open, depending on the design. This can also result in a loss of tire pressure.

- Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

---

**Tire pressure table**

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

- The data shown in the images is example data.

---

If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the following tire pressure information is only valid for those tire sizes and their respective load condition.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.
Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g., **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire side wall (→ page 379).

- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 372)
- Maximum tire pressure (→ page 378)

### Checking tire pressures manually

- Read the tire pressure for the current operating conditions from the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tire pressure.
- If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen for example. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Further related subjects:
- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 366)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 368)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 372)

### Tire pressure monitoring system

#### Function of the tire pressure monitoring system

**DANGER** Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire
pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle’s handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver’s responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate that the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the indicator lamp will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

The system checks the tire pressure and the tire temperature of the tires installed to the vehicle by means of a tire pressure sensor. The tire pressure and the tire temperature appear in the multifunction display (→ page 371).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tire temperature is excessive, you will be warned in the following ways:
- via display messages (→ page 448)
- via the \( \bigcirc \) warning lamp in the instrument cluster

The tire pressure monitoring system is only an aid. It is the driver’s responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tire pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tire pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 371).

System limits
The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:
- the tire pressure has been set incorrectly
- there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tire
there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements:
- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

Service >> Tires

One of the following displays appears:
- Current tire pressure of each wheel:

![Image of tire pressure display]

- Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes

- Tire Pressure Monitor Active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

  ▶ Compare the tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 368). Observe the notes on tire temperature (→ page 366).

  ▀ The values displayed in the multifunction display may deviate from those of the tire pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressure.

  Make sure to observe the following further related subject:
  - Notes on tire pressure (→ page 366)

Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements:
- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 366).

Restart the tire pressure monitoring system in the following situations:
- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

On-board computer:

Service >> Tires

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values? message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ Press OK to confirm the restart. The Run Flat Indicator Restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow warning lamp goes out.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pres-
sures are within the specified range. The current tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 366)

### Loading the vehicle

#### Notes on Tire and Loading Information placard

**WARNING** Risk of accident from overloaded tires

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- Observe the load-bearing capacity of the tires.
- The load-bearing capacity must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of the vehicle.

Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.

The data shown in the illustration is example data. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows:

- Maximum number of seats (2) according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.
- Maximum permissible load (3) comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage.
- Recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Please also note:
- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (page 397).
- Information on tire pressure in the tire pressure table (page 368).

Further related subjects:
- Determining the maximum permissible load (page 373)
- Notes on tire pressure (page 366).

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575, pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- **(1):** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
- **(2):** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- **(3):** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- **(4):** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example: if "XXX" equals 1,400 lbs and there are five occupants in your vehicle with a weight of 150 lbs each, the maximum cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1,400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- **(5):** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. The weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.
- **(6):** If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how much this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Not all vehicles are permitted to tow a trailer. Towing a trailer is only permitted if a trailer-hitch is installed. Please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you have any questions about towing a trailer with your vehicle.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross weight and the maximum gross axle weight rating of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

- Have your loaded vehicle - including driver, occupants and load - weighed on a vehicle weighbridge. The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.
Calculation example for determining the maximum load

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total and load capacities with varying seating configurations and different numbers and sizes of occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1500 lbs (680 kg). This is for illustration purposes only. Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle’s Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 372). The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

### Step 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Example 1</th>
<th>Example 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Combined maximum</td>
<td>1500 lbs (680 kg)</td>
<td>1500 lbs (680 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weight of occupants</td>
<td>(data from the Tire and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and load (data from</td>
<td>Loading Information placard)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Tire and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading Information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>placard)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Step 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Example 1</th>
<th>Example 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of people in the vehicle</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(driver and occupants)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution of the occupants</td>
<td>Front: 2</td>
<td>Front: 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rear: 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight of occupants</td>
<td>Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)</td>
<td>Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total weight of all occupants</td>
<td>750 lbs (340 kg)</td>
<td>200 lbs (91 kg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Step 3

| Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle | Example 1                                      | Example 2                                      |
| weight rating from the Tire and       | 1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs  | 1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs   |
| Loading Information placard minus the | (340 kg)                                       | (589 kg)                                       |
| gross weight of all occupants)         |                                                |                                                |
|                                      |                                                |                                                |
Tire Quality Grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards", tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:

1. Tread wear grade
2. Traction grade
3. Temperature grade

The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

Tread wear grade

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified test track of the US Department of Transportation. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one
and one-half times as well on the government test track as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

Traction grade

⚠️ **DANGER** Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include either acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning or peak traction characteristics.

- Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

⚠️ **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- Avoid wheelspin.

The traction classes, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire’s ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature grade

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

- Observe the recommended tire pressures and regularly check the tire pressure of all tires including the spare wheel.

- Adjust the tire pressure as necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C. They represent the tire’s resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

**DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)**

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.
The data shown in the image is example data.

The TIN is a unique identification number to identify tires and comprises the following:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol marks 1 indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

- **Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code 2 contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 384).

- **Tire size:** identifier 3 describes the tire size.

- **Tire type code:** tire type code 4 can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

- **Manufacturing date:** manufacturing date 5 provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd positions represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th positions state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

**Information on the maximum tire load**

The data shown in the image is example data. Maximum tire load 1 is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle’s Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver’s side (→ page 372).

**Specifications for maximum tire pressure**

The data shown in the image is example data.
Never exceed maximum tire pressure specified for the tire.

**Information on tire characteristics**

The data shown in the image is example data. This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in side wall and under tire tread.

**Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Preceding letter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Nominal tire width in millimeters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Aspect ratio in %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Tire code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Rim diameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Load-bearing index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Speed rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Load index</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The data shown in the image is example data.

Information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.
**Wheels and tires**

**Preceding letter**:  
- Without: passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.  
- "P": passenger vehicle tires according to US manufacturing standards.  
- "LT": light truck tires according to US manufacturing standards.  
- "T": compact emergency spare wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

**Aspect ratio**:  
Ratio between tire height and tire width in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

**Tire code** (tire type):  
- "R": radial tire  
- "D": bias ply tire  
- "B": bias belted tires  
- "ZR": radial tire with a maximum speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

**Rim diameter**:  
The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

**Load-bearing index**:  
Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1356 lbs (615 kg)). The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the permissible axle load of your vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit.

**See also**:  
- Maximum permissible load on the Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 372)  
- Maximum tire load (→ page 378)  
- Load index

**Speed rating**:  
Specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

**Summer tires**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Speed rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>up to 100 mph (160 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>up to 106 mph (170 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>up to 112 mph (180 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>up to 118 mph (190 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>up to 130 mph (210 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>up to 149 mph (240 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>up to 168 mph (270 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>up to 186 mph (300 km/h)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h). Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
**Index** | **Speed rating**
---|---
ZR...Y⁴ | up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(Y)⁴ | over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR⁴ | over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Specifying the speed rating as the "ZR" index in tire code is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating, find out what the maximum speed is from the tire manufacturer.
- If load-bearing index and speed rating are in brackets, the maximum speed rating of your tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

**All-weather tires and winter tires**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Speed rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q M+S⁵</td>
<td>up to 100 mph (160 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T M+S⁵</td>
<td>up to 118 mph (190 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H M+S⁵</td>
<td>up to 130 mph (210 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V M+S⁵</td>
<td>up to 149 mph (240 km/h)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Winter tires bear the snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

**Load index:**
- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire

**Definition of terms for tires and loading**

**Tire structure and characteristics:** describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

**Bar:** metric unit for tire pressure.
14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascal (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

**DOT (Department of Transportation):** DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

**Average weight of the vehicle occupants:** the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

⁴ "ZR" stated in the tire code.
⁵ Or "M+S" for winter tires.
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the side wall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires mounted to the vehicle at the factory. The tire and information table contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed. The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is installed.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): the GAWR is the maximum permissible axle load. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver’s side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver’s side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver’s side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the curb weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascal (kPa) equals 1 bar.

Load index: in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

Curb weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if
these are installed on the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

**Maximum tire load:** the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

**Maximum permissible tire pressure:** maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

**Maximum load on one tire:** maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

**PSI (pounds per square inch):** standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

**Aspect ratio:** ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

**Tire pressure:** pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

**Cold tire pressure:** the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours without direct sunlight on the tires or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

**Tire contact surface:** the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

**Tire bead:** the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

**Side wall:** the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

**Weight of optional equipment:** the combined weight of the optional equipment weighing more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). This optional equipment, such as high-performance brakes, level control system, a roof luggage rack or high-performance batteries, is not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

**TIN (Tire Identification Number):** a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example, in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer’s identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

**Load-bearing index:** the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

**Traction:** traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tires and the road surface.

**Wear indicator:** narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

**Distribution of vehicle occupants:** distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

**Maximum permissible payload weight:** nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.
Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, installing and replacing tires

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

⚠️ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect dimensions of wheels and tires

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may be damaged.

- Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:
- Designation
- Model

When replacing tires, make sure to install the correct:
- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Model

⚠️ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTE Vehicle and tire damage through tire types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. These tires are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tire only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Certain characteristics, such as handling, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. may otherwise be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tire sizes could result in the tires rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.
Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

**NOTE** Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires. For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

**NOTE** Possible damage to wheels or tires when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a lower tire section width. The lower the tire section width, the greater is the risk of damage to wheels or tires when driving over obstacles.

- Avoid obstacles or drive particularly carefully.

**NOTE** Possible wheel and tire damage when parking on curbs or in potholes

Parking on curbs or in potholes may damage the wheels and tires.

- If possible, park only on flat surfaces.
- Avoid curbs and potholes when parking.

**NOTE** Damage to electronic component parts from the use of tire-mounting tools

*Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system*: Electronic component parts are located in the wheel. Tire-mounting tools should not be used in the area of the valve. This could otherwise damage the electronic component parts.

- Have the tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop only.

**NOTE** Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tires, causing permanent damage to the tires.

- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C), use M+S tires.

Accessory parts that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety. Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

**WARNING** Risk of accident with high performance tires

There is an increased risk of skidding and hydroplaning when using sport tires on wet roads.
In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- Activate ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- Use M+S tires at outside temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C).
- Only use the tires for their intended purpose.

Activate ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.

Use M+S tires at outside temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C).

Only use the tires for their intended purpose.

Observe the following when selecting, installing and replacing tires:

- Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: All installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use winter tires or all-season tires marked M+S for all wheels.
- Winter tires bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tires, only use tires with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tires installed.
  - If the tire's maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver’s field of vision.
  - Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
  - Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

- When replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics: vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 366)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 372)
- Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 379)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 368)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 393)
Notes on rotating wheels

**WARNING** Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tires have different dimensions may severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

- Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the shoulder of the tire
- Rear wheels wear more at the center of the tire

Do not drive with tires that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), depending on the wear. Ensure that the direction of rotation is maintained.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so (→ page 388).

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tire-change tool kit

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit.

For more information on which tire-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Required tire-change tool kit may include, for example:

- Jack
- Chock
- Lug wrench

The tire-change tool kit is located under the trunk floor.
Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:
- The required tire-change tool is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

Apply the electric parking brake manually.

Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.

**Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift into position [P].

**Vehicles with level control system:** Set the normal vehicle level (→ page 173).

Switch off the engine.

Make sure that the engine cannot be started.

Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

Remove the hub caps if necessary (→ page 388).

Raise the vehicle (→ page 389).

Removing and installing hub caps

Requirements:
- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 388).

**Plastic hub cap**

**To remove:** turn the center cover of the hub cap counter-clockwise and remove the hub cap.

**To install:** make sure that the center cover of the hub cap is turned counter-clockwise.

Position the hub cap and turn the center cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.
Aluminum hub cap

To remove: position socket 2 from the tire-change tool kit on hub cap 1.
- Position wheel wrench 3 on socket 2.
- Using wheel wrench 3, turn hub cap 1 counter-clockwise and remove it.

To install: follow the instructions above in reverse order.

Specified tightening torque: 18 lb-ft (25 Nm).

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

Requirements:
- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (page 388).
- The hub caps have been removed (page 388).

Important notes on using the jack:
- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:
- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the trunk lid.
Using the lug wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

Position of jack support points

**WARNING** Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

**NOTE** Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.

Take the ratchet out of the tire-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.
Removing a wheel

Requirements:
- The vehicle is raised.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

- Position jack 2 at jack support point 1.
- Turn ratchet 3 clockwise until jack 2 sits completely on jack support point 1 and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn ratchet 3 until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 391).

NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts
- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.
- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.

Screw alignment bolt 1 into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- Remove the wheel.

Installing a new wheel

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.
WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tires (→ page 384).

For tires with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when installing.

- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.

WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 384).

For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

NOTE Damage to paintwork of the wheel rim when screwing on the first wheel bolt

If the wheel has too much play when screwing in the first wheel bolt, the wheel rim paint can be damaged.

- Press the wheel firmly against the wheel hub when screwing on the first wheel bolt.

- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.

- Unscrew and remove the alignment bolt.

- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.

- Lower the vehicle (→ page 392).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been installed (→ page 391).

- To lower the vehicle: place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible and turn the ratchet of the jack to the left.
Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated 1 to 5 with a maximum of 59 lb-ft (80 Nm).

Ensure that the wheel bolts or nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.

If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Consult a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

Check the tire pressure of the newly installed wheel and adjust it if necessary.

**Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** Restart the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 371).

**Exception:** the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

**Emergency spare wheel**

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

**WARNING** Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire size and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Never install more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- Do not switch off ESP®.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist work-
shop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Observe the following notes on removing an emergency spare wheel:

- Before stowing the emergency spare wheel, make sure there is no air left in the tire. If necessary, allow the air to escape.
- **To release air from the tire:** remove the valve cap of the tire.
- Press down the metal insert in the valve using a pointed object, e.g. a pen.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Observe the following notes on installing an emergency spare wheel:

- Check the tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel installed. Correct the pressure as necessary.
- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel installed is 50 mph (80 km/h).

- Do not install snow chains on the emergency spare wheel.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

**Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** If an emergency spare wheel is installed, the tire pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is installed, the system may still display the tire pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 366)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 372)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 368)
- Notes on installing tires (→ page 384)
Notes on technical data
Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.
The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Vehicle electronics
Two-way radios
Notes on installing two-way radios

⚠️ WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

⚠️ WARNING Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the on-board electronics, for example, if:
- The tow-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna
- If the exterior antenna is not correctly mounted or is not of low reflection

This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.
- When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

⚠️ NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.
- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved antenna positions.
Rearfenders

On the rear fenders, it is recommended that you install the antenna on the side of the vehicle closest to the center of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has installations for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and antenna connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when installing.

**Two-way radio transmission output**
The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table:

**Frequency band and maximum transmission output**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency band</th>
<th>Maximum transmission output</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Short wave 3 - 54 MHz</td>
<td>100 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 m waveband 74 - 78 MHz</td>
<td>30 W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Frequency band** | **Maximum transmission output**
--- | ---
2 m waveband 144 - 174 MHz | 50 W
Trunked radio system/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz | 10 W
70 cm waveband 400 - 460 MHz | 35 W
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G) | 10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz waveband and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)
There are no restrictions when positioning the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for some wavebands. This applies to the following wavebands:
- Trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

**Radio equipment approvals for the vehicle components**

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key word "Radio operating permits", in the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle, on the Internet and in the app.
Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)
1 Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight
2 Maximum permissible front axle load
3 Maximum permissible rear axle load
4 Paint code
5 VIN (vehicle identification number)

The permissible gross vehicle weight is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the load. The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front or rear axle).

Never exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.

VIN in front of the front seat

Additional plates
1 Plate with information about emissions testing, including confirmation of emissions guidelines at the U.S. federal level as well as for California
2 VIN (vehicle identification number)
3 Engine number (stamped into the crankcase)
Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

⚠️ WARNING Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.
- Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

⚠️ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

⚠️ WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.
- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:
- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thor-
oughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:
- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant
Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:
- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids:
- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids at https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com (by entering the designation)
- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App (by entering the designation)
- at a qualified specialist workshop

---

### Fuel

#### Notes on fuel grades for vehicles with a gasoline engine

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 399).

---

**NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Only refuel with low-sulfur gasoline.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:
- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:
- do not switch the ignition on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

---

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulfur, this can produce unpleasant odors.

Only refuel with fuel that has at least the octane number specified in the instruction label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 140).

**If you want maximum engine output:** only refuel with unleaded premium grade gasoline with an octane number of at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use unleaded regular gasoline with an octane number of at least 87 AKI/91 RON.

**NOTE** Premature wear through unleaded regular gasoline

Unleaded regular gasoline can cause the engine to wear more quickly and impair longevity and performance.

If unleaded premium grade gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel using unleaded regular gasoline with 87 AKI/91 RON:
Only fill the fuel tank to half full with unleaded regular gasoline and top up as soon as possible with unleaded premium grade gasoline.

Do not drive at the maximum speed.

Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3000 rpm.

This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption. Never refuel using gasoline with a lower octane number.

Further information on fuel can be found:
- at a gas station
- at a qualified specialist workshop
- **USA only**: at http://www.mbusa.com

**Information on additives in gasoline**

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 399).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>! NOTE Damage from use of unsuitable additives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the fuel may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Be sure to observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tank content and fuel reserve</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Model</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S 560</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Model** | **of which reserve fuel** |
| S 560 | 2.1 gal (8.0 liters) |

**Engine oil**

**Notes on engine oil**

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 399).
**NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Quality and capacity of engine oil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S 560</td>
<td>229.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>229.61*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Recommended for lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes).

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table for the lowest SAE viscosity class. Possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes must be observed.

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S 560</td>
<td>9.5 US qt (9.0 liters)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 399).

**WARNING** Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard. This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

- Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.
Coolant

### Notes on coolant
Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 399).

⚠️ **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Allow the engine to cool down before adding antifreeze.
- Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- Thoroughly clean off any antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

#### NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- Only add coolant that has been pre-mixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:
- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1:
  - At https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - In the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
  - At a qualified specialist workshop

#### NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.

---

**Coolant capacity**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S 560</td>
<td>15.0 US qt (14.2 liters)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Notes on windshield washer fluid
Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 399).
WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water as the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windshield washer fluid:
- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container. Mix the washer fluid with the windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

Notes on refrigerant
Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 399).

NOTE Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

- USA/China: Use only R-134a refrigerant.
- Canada: Use only R-1234yf refrigerant.

NOTE Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

- Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

Work on the climate control system may be carried out only by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE standard J639, must be adhered to.

The information label on the climate control system for the refrigerant type and the refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is located on the inside of the hood.
Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Refrigerant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S 560</td>
<td>23.3 ± 0.4 oz (660 ± 10 g)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>PAG oil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S 560</td>
<td>3.9 ± 0.4 oz (110 ± 10 g)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Vehicle data

**Vehicle dimensions**

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:
- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Optional equipment

Vehicle dimensions

**Information label (example - USA/China)**

1. Hazard and service warning symbols
2. Refrigerant filling capacity
3. Applicable standards
4. PAG oil part number
5. GWP (Global Warming Potential) of the refrigerant used
6. Refrigerant type

**Symbols**

1. Possible dangers
2. Having maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

**Information label (example - Canada)**

1. Hazard and service warning symbols
2. Refrigerant filling capacity
3. Applicable standards
4. PAG oil part number
5. GWP (Global Warming Potential) of the refrigerant used
6. Refrigerant type

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:
- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Optional equipment
## Vehicle dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Height when opened</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S 560</td>
<td>65.5 in (1663 mm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### S 560

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dimension</th>
<th>Measurement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle length</td>
<td>198.1 in (5032 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle width including outside mirrors</td>
<td>83.0 in (2108 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors</td>
<td>74.8 in (1899 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle height</td>
<td>55.8 in (1417 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheelbase</td>
<td>115.9 in (2945 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turning radius</td>
<td>38.1 ft (11.60 m)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Weights and loads

Please observe the following notes for the specified vehicle data:
- Items of optional equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the payload.

### Roof load

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Maximum roof load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S 560</td>
<td>0 lb (0 kg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Display messages

Introduction

Notes about display messages
Display messages appear on the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the multifunction display. The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Operator's Manual.

For some display messages, a symbol will also be shown:
- ① Further information
- ☓ Hide display message

With the left-hand Touch Control, you can select the respective symbol by swiping to the left or right. Press the ① symbol to show further information on the multifunction display. Press the ☓ symbol to hide the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the ☓ button or the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multifunction display shows these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages
On-board computer:

- ➔ Service ➔ 1 Message

If there are no display messages, No Messages will appear on the multifunction display.

- Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- To exit the message memory: press the .cgi button.
## Occupant safety

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SRS Malfunction Service Required</td>
<td>* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 34).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="#" alt="WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Left Malfunction Service Required (example)</td>
<td>* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 34).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="#" alt="WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required (example)</td>
<td>* The corresponding head airbag is malfunctioning (→ page 34).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="#" alt="WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the head airbag malfunctioning" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the head airbag is malfunctioning, it might be triggered unintentionally or might not deploy at all in the event of an accident.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Have the head airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled

* The front passenger airbag and the front passenger knee airbag have been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult stature is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a disabled front passenger airbag

If the front passenger airbag is disabled, the front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

- Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag actuation (→ page 44).
- If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Front Passenger Airbag Enabled

* The front passenger airbag and the front passenger knee airbag are enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations:
  - even when a child, a person of smaller stature or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat
  - even when the front passenger seat is not occupied

The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>WARNING</strong> Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled</td>
<td>If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag may deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a child restraint system facing to the rear on a seat with an ACTIVATED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag actuation (→ page 44). If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PRE-SAFE Inoperative
See Operator’s Manual

* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
## SmartKey

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and <strong>Solutions</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Obtain a New Key</td>
<td>* The SmartKey needs to be replaced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace Key Battery</td>
<td>* The SmartKey battery is discharged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Replace the battery (→ page 61).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Not Detected (white display message)</td>
<td>* The SmartKey is currently undetected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ If the SmartKey is still not recognized, place it in the marked space for starting with the SmartKey (→ page 127).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and <strong>Solutions</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Key Not Detected](image) (red display message) | * The SmartKey cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle.  
The SmartKey is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the engine:  
  - You can no longer start the engine.  
  - You cannot centrally lock the vehicle.  
  - Ensure that the SmartKey is in the vehicle.  
  If the SmartKey detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source:  
    - Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.  
    - Place the SmartKey in the marked space for starting the engine with the SmartKey (→ page 127). |
| ![Place the Key in the Marked Space](image) (See Operator's Manual) | * SmartKey detection is malfunctioning.  
  - Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle.  
  - Place the SmartKey in the marked space for starting the engine with the SmartKey (→ page 127). |
| ![Don't Forget Your Key](image) | * A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your SmartKey with you when you leave the vehicle. |
### Soft top

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and <strong>Solutions</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Vehicle](https://via.placeholder.com/150) | * The vehicle is stationary and you are trying to open or close the soft top.  
  - Depress the brake pedal.  
  - Push or pull the soft top switch again until the soft top is fully open or closed. |
| ![Vehicle](https://via.placeholder.com/150) | * If you drive at speeds greater than 37 mph (60 km/h), you cannot open or close the soft top.  
  - Do not drive at speeds greater than 37 mph (60 km/h).  
  - Fully open or close the soft top. |
| ![Vehicle](https://via.placeholder.com/150) | * The soft top is not fully opened or closed. The hydraulics are depressurized.  
  - Fully open or close the soft top. |
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Open/Close Convertible Top       | - The soft top is not locked. If you drive at speeds greater than 37 mph (60 km/h), you cannot open or close the soft top.  
  - Do not drive at speeds greater than 37 mph (60 km/h).  
  - Fully open or close the soft top. |
| 12 V Battery See Operator's Manual | - The on-board electrical system voltage is too low.  
  - Start the engine. |
| Trunk Partition Open             | - The trunk partition is open.  
  - Close the trunk partition. |
## Lights

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| [Image of Check Left Low Beam (example)] | ✓ The corresponding light source is faulty.  
  ➤ Drive on carefully.  
  ➤ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.  
  LEDs light sources: the display message for the corresponding light appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the light are faulty. |
| [Image of Malfunction] | ✓ The exterior lighting is malfunctioning.  
  ➤ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| [Image of Automatic Headlamp Mode Inoperative] | ✓ The light sensor is malfunctioning.  
  ➤ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active Headlamps Inopera-</td>
<td>* The active headlamps are malfunctioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tive</td>
<td>➤ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch On Headlamps</td>
<td>* You are driving without low-beam headlamps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>➤ Turn the light switch to the ( \bullet ) or ( \text{auto} ) position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch Off Lights</td>
<td>* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>➤ Turn the light switch to the ( \text{auto} ) position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intell. Light System Inop-</td>
<td>* The Intelligent Light System is malfunctioning. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erative</td>
<td>➤ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display messages</td>
<td>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</td>
<td>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 110).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available display message will appear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative</td>
<td>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual</td>
<td>* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Dirt on the windshield in the camera’s field of vision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Heavy rain, snow or fog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the display message does not disappear:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Clean the windshield.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazard Warning Flashers Malfunctioning</td>
<td>* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Vehicle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Exclamation Mark] Vehicle Ready to Drive Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting</td>
<td>* You are leaving the vehicle when it is in a ready-to-drive state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; When you leave the vehicle, switch off the ignition, secure the vehicle against rolling away and take the Smart-Key with you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12 V battery may discharge and it will then be possible to start the vehicle only with the aid of a second battery (starting assistance).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Exclamation Mark] Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator’s Manual</td>
<td>* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ <strong>WARNING</strong> Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Exclamation Mark] Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator’s Manual</td>
<td>* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ <strong>WARNING</strong> Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle’s operating safety is jeopardized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display messages</td>
<td>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Hood Malfunction See Operator's Manual</td>
<td>* The active hood (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* At least one door is open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Close all doors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* The hood is open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>WARNING</strong> Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The hood may open and block your view.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Never release the hood when driving.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Close the hood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display messages</td>
<td>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Car" /></td>
<td>* The trunk lid is open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DANGER</strong> Risk of exhaust gas poisoning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Never drive with the trunk lid open.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Close the trunk lid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Seat Backrest" /></td>
<td>* The seat backrest of the corresponding front seat is not engaged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Front Left Seat Backrest Not Locked (example)</strong></td>
<td>▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Check Washer Fluid" /></td>
<td>* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Check Washer Fluid</strong></td>
<td>▶ Add washer fluid (→ page 333).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Engine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| To switch engine off, press and hold Start/Stop button for at least 3 secs. or press 3 times. | * You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion.  
  > Information about switching off the engine while driving (→ page 126). |
| Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual                      | * The coolant level is too low.  
  ![ NOTE Engine damage due to insufficient coolant](image)  
  > Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant.  
  > Add coolant (→ page 332).  
  > Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off                   | * The coolant is too hot.  
  > Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.  
  ![ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the hood](image)  
  If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.  
  > Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down. |
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and <strong>Solutions</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>► Wait until the engine has cooled down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Fan Motor" /></td>
<td>* The fan motor is faulty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel Level Low</td>
<td>► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Fuel Level" /></td>
<td>* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>► Refuel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas Cap Loose</td>
<td>* The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>► Close the fuel filler cap.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>► <strong>If the fuel filler cap was already properly closed:</strong> consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display messages</td>
<td>Possible causes/consequences and <strong>Solutions</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary         | * Park position **P** can be engaged only when the vehicle is stationary.  
  ➤ To stop, depress the brake pedal.  
  ➤ Shift the transmission to park position **P** while the vehicle is stationary.                                        |
| Apply Brake to Shift from 'P'                        | * You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position **P** and into another transmission position.  
  ➤ Depress the brake pedal.  
  ➤ Select transmission position **D**, **R** or neutral **N**.                                                                 |
| To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake and Start Engine   | * You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position **P** or neutral **N** and into another transmission position.  
  ➤ Depress the brake pedal.  
  ➤ Change the transmission position.  
  ➤ Start the engine.                                                                                                                                 |
| Apply Brake to Shift to 'R'                          | * You have attempted to select transmission position **R**.  
  ➤ Depress the brake pedal.  
  ➤ Select transmission position **R**.                                                                                                                                 |
| Driver's Door Open & Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away | * The driver’s door is not fully closed and transmission position **D**, **R** or neutral **N** is selected.  
  ➤ Select park position **P** when switching off the vehicle.                                                                                                                                 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Shift to 'P' or 'N' to Start Engine | * You have attempted to start the engine in transmission position \( D \) or \( R \).  
  - Depress the brake pedal.  
  - Select park position \( P \) or neutral \( N \).  
  - Start the engine. |
| Shift to 'P' | * Park position \( P \) is to be engaged.  
  - Stop the vehicle.  
  - Depress the brake pedal.  
  - Engage park position \( P \). |
| N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away | * While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, neutral \( N \) has been engaged.  
  - To stop, depress the brake pedal.  
  - Shift the transmission to park position \( P \) while the vehicle is stationary.  
  - To continue driving, select transmission position \( D \) or \( R \). |
| Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer | * The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position can no longer be changed.  
  - When transmission position \( D \) is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position.  
  - For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely.  
  - Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and <strong>Solutions</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Reversing Not Possible Service Required | * The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position |R cannot be selected.  
☞ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. | |
| Transmission Malfunction Stop         | * The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral |N automatically.  
☞ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.  
☞ Depress the brake pedal.  
☞ Engage park position |P.  
☞ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. | |
| Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running Wait Transmission Cooling  | * The transmission is overheating. Pulling away may be temporarily impaired or not possible.  
☞ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.  
☞ Leave the engine running.  
☞ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. | |
| Auxiliary Battery Malfunction         | * The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged.  
☞ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  
☞ Until then, always select park position |P manually before you switch off the engine.  
☞ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake. | |
Brakes

Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
--- | ---
PARK | * The yellow indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.
(USA only) | **To apply:**
> Switch the ignition off and switch it back on.
> Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 147).
If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:
> Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
> Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.

(Canada only) | Parking Brake See Operator's Manual

(P) | * The yellow indicator lamp and the red (USA only) or (Canada only) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.
**To release:**
> Switch the ignition off and switch it back on.
> Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 147).
or
> Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 147).
If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:
> Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* The yellow ![P] indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK (USA only) or ![P] (Canada only) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released.</td>
<td>➤ Switch the ignition off and switch it back on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To apply:</td>
<td>➤ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 147).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To release:</td>
<td>➤ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red PARK (USA only) or ![P] (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash:</td>
<td>➤ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ➤ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* The yellow ![P] indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or ![P] indicator lamp (Canada only) flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</td>
<td>If the charge level is too low: ➤ Charge the 12 V battery.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>To apply:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>switch the ignition off.</td>
<td>The electric parking brake will be applied automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If the electric parking brake is not to be applied, e.g. at an automatic car wash or when the vehicle is being towed, leave the ignition switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch the ignition off and switch it back on.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 147).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>To release:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 147).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display messages</td>
<td>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ![PARK](PARK)     | * The red ![PARK](PARK) indicator lamp (USA only) or ![P](P) indicator lamp (Canada only) is flashing. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving:  
  - A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 147).  
  - You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 148).  
  - Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake.  
  - Release the electric parking brake manually. |

*Please Release Parking Brake*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![PARK](USA only)</td>
<td>* The red ![PARK](USA only) indicator lamp (Canada only) is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the ignition switched off. ▶ Switch on the ignition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![PARK](Canada only)</td>
<td>![Brake](USA only) or ![⚠️](Canada only) indicator lamp (Canada only) is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the ignition switched off. ▶ Switch on the ignition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Brake](USA only)</td>
<td>* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠️ <strong>WARNING</strong> Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Brake](Canada only)</td>
<td>Check Brake Fluid Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display messages</td>
<td>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ![Check Brake Pads](image) See Operator’s Manual | * The brakepads have reached the wear limit.  
  ➤ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

### Driving systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative](image) | * ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning.  
  ➤ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| ![ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!](image) | * ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 189).  
  ➤ If necessary, take a break. |
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and <strong>Solutions</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Malfunction Drive at Max. 50 mph](image) | * AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle’s handling characteristics may be affected.  

  **NOTE** The tires on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements.  
  Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds.  
  If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible.  
  Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h).  
  Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| ![Lowering](image) | * The vehicle level may be lowered for the following reasons:  
  - You have selected a different drive program.  
  - You have exceeded the speed limit.  
  - You have changed the vehicle level by pressing the button. |
<p>| <img src="image" alt="Vehicle Rising" /> | * Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Car Icon](CarsKeepMoving.png) Drive More Slowly | * You are driving too fast for the selected vehicle level.  
  - To adjust the vehicle level, you must not drive at speeds greater than 50 mph (80 km/h). |
| ![Car Icon](CarsStopVehicle.png) Stop Vehicle Vehicle Too Low | * You have pulled away despite the vehicle level being too low.  
  - Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level.  
  - Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.  
  If the display message does not disappear and a warning tone also sounds, AIRMATIC is malfunctioning:  
  - Do not drive at speeds greater than 50 mph (80 km/h) and consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| ![Note Icon](NotesIcon.png) NOTE | The tires on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements  
  - Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds.  
  - If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible.  
  - Set a higher vehicle level (→ page 173).  
  Depending on the malfunction, the vehicle will be raised. |
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Vehicle Rising Please Wait](image) | * The vehicle level is too low. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level.  
  ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. |
| ![Max. Speed 22 mph](image) | * The vehicle has been set to transport level. Transport level is not a permissible driving level. Only suitable for transporting the vehicle.  
  ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 22 mph (35 km/h). |
| **Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator’s Manual** | * Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable.  
  The ambient conditions are outside the system limits ([→ page 167](#)).  
  ▶ Drive on.  
  As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.  
  ▶ If necessary, clean the windshield in the camera’s field of vision.  
  ▶ Check the tire pressure if necessary. |
| **Active Steering Assist Inoperative** | * Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available.  
  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits</td>
<td>* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits ([→ page 167]).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You have not steered independently for a considerable</td>
<td>You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>period of time.</td>
<td>► Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beginning Emergency Stop</td>
<td>* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. An emergency stop is being initiated ([→ page 170]).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>► Put your hands back on the steering wheel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Steering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Depressing the brake or accelerator pedal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Pressing a steering-wheel button</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Operating Touch Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to</td>
<td>* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Emergency Stops</td>
<td>► Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>► Switch the ignition off and switch it back on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Active Steering Assist is available once more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See</td>
<td>* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operator's Manual</td>
<td>The ambient conditions are outside the system limits ([→ page 198).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Vehicles with Active Steering Assist:</strong> The camera view may be limited by the windshield.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and</th>
<th>Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="image" /> Drive on.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="image" /> As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Vehicles with Active Steering Assist:</strong> If the display message does not disappear:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="image" /> Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="image" /> Clean the windshield.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative</strong></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="image" /> Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning.</td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="image" /> Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera View Restricted</strong></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="image" /> <strong>Vehicles without Active Steering Assist:</strong> the camera view is restricted.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Possible causes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="image" /> Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="image" /> Heavy rain, snow or fog</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the display message does not disappear:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="image" /> Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="image" /> Clean the windshield.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display messages</td>
<td>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual** | * Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable.  
The system limits have been reached (→ page 196).  
Drive on.  
Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.  
or  
If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine.  
If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is especially dirty, the sensors in the bumper may be malfunctioning. |
| **Blind Spot Assist Inoperative**                        | * Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning.  
Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| **Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator’s Manual** | * Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable.  
The system limits have been reached (→ page 196).  
Drive on.  
Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.  
or  
If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine. |
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative** | * Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning.  
  ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| **Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative**  
* See Operator's Manual | * Vehicles with Active Parking Assist: Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning.  
  Vehicles without Active Parking Assist: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning.  
  ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine.  
  ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| **Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable**  
* See Operator's Manual | * Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable.  
  ► Drive on.  
  Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. |
| **Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative** | * Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning.  
  ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine.  
  ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| **Traffic Sign Assist Camera View Restricted**  
* See Operator's Manual | * The camera view is restricted. Possible causes:  
  - Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision  
  - Heavy rain, snow or fog  
  Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.  
  Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the display message does not disappear:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☢ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☢ Clean the windshield.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOLD</td>
<td>* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>☢ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 171).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- - - mph</td>
<td>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>☢ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 163).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suspended</td>
<td>* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC setting, the system will switch to passive mode (→ page 160).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display messages</td>
<td>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 163).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable</td>
<td>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 160).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Drive on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Distance Assist Inoperative</td>
<td>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Distance Assist Now Available</td>
<td>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again and can be activated (→ page 163).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruise Control Inoperative</td>
<td>* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 159).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruise Control Inoperative</td>
<td>* Cruise control is malfunctioning.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Display messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Cruise Control Off | * Cruise control has been deactivated.  
If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 158). |

### Driving safety systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![ABS and ESP](https://via.placeholder.com/150) | * ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable.  
Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable.  
The brake system will continue to operate normally. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.  

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning  
The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.  
The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.  
▶️ Drive on carefully.  
▶️ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |
## Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![ABS] Inoperative See Operator's Manual | * ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning.  
Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.  
The brake system will continue to operate normally. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.  

**WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning  
The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.  
The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.  
► Drive on carefully.  
► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| ![ESP® temporarily unavailable] Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual | * ESP® is temporarily unavailable.  
Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. |

- Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).  
- If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Car icon" /></td>
<td>▶ <strong>WARNING</strong> Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Drive on carefully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. |

| ![Car icon](image) | ▶ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning |
|                   | If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. |
|                   | ▶ Drive on carefully. |
|                   | ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
**Display messages and warning/indicator lamps**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **EBD** | * EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. **WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning  
The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.  
Drive on carefully. 
Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| **(ABS)** | |
| ![Car](image) | |

Inoperative See Operator’s Manual

**Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited** See Operator’s Manual

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available. **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available.  
The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 154).  
Drive on.  
As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.  
If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and <strong>Solutions</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator’s Manual | * **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is malfunctioning. **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning.  
  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Radar Sensors Dirty See Operator’s Manual            | * The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes:  
  • Dirt on the sensors  
  • Heavy rain or snow  
  • Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert  
  Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.  
  Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.  
  If the display message does not disappear:  
  ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.  
  ▶ Clean all sensors (→ page 340).  
  ▶ Restart the engine. |
### Mercedes me connect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mercedes me connect</td>
<td>* The vehicle functions for malfunction detection are restricted. At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services Limited</td>
<td>Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| SOS                       | * At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system or of the SOS emergency call system is malfunctioning. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

### Battery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12 V Battery</td>
<td>* The engine is off and the charge level is too low. Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. To charge the 12 V battery: Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive an extended distance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Operator’s Manual</td>
<td>* If the message appears while the engine is running, this indicates an on-board electrical system malfunction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display messages</td>
<td>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Battery icon]</td>
<td>* The 12 V battery is not being charged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>NOTE</strong> Possible engine damage if you continue driving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Battery icon]</td>
<td>* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the charge level is too low.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>NOTE</strong> Possible engine damage if you continue driving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Switch off the engine.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running</td>
<td>* The 12 V battery charge level is too low.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Leave the engine running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tire pressure monitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable</td>
<td>* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensor are being received. The tire pressure monitor is temporarily unavailable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Drive on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The tire pressure monitor will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative</td>
<td>* The tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>WARNING</strong> There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display messages</td>
<td>Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors | * The wheels installed do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitor is deactivated.  
  ► Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors. |
| ![Wheel Sensor(s) Missing](image)            | * There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor of one or more wheels. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tire.  
  ► Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| ![Check Tires](image)                        | * The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position will be displayed.  
  ► WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure  
  • The tires can burst.  
  • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.  
  • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.  
  You could then lose control of the vehicle.  
  ► Observe the recommended tire pressures.  
  ► Adjust the tire pressure if necessary.  
  ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.  
  ► Check the tire pressure (→ page 366) and the tires. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Please Correct Tire Pressure     | * The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the difference in tire pressure between the individual wheels is too great.  
  ▶ Check the tire pressure and add air, if necessary.  
  ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 371). |
| Warning Tire Malfunction         | * The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position will be displayed.        |
|                                 |    **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire                                         |
|                                 |      ● The tires can overheat and cause a fire.                                                          |
|                                 |      ● The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.            |
|                                 |    You could then lose control of the vehicle.                                                            |
|                                 |      ▶ Do not drive on with a flat tire.                                                                  |
|                                 |      ▶ Observe the notes on flat tires.                                                                   |
|                                 | Notes on flat tires (→ page 345).                                                                          |
|                                 |      ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.                                         |
|                                 |      ▶ Check the tires.                                                                                    |
| Tires Overheated                 | * At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. |
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>WARNING</strong> Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires</td>
<td>Overheated tires can burst. Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Decrease Speed</strong></td>
<td>* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WARNING</strong> Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires</td>
<td>Overheated tires can burst. Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Engine oil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling</td>
<td>* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil</td>
<td>Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Check the engine oil level when next refueling.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add engine oil (→ page 331).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notes on engine oil (→ page 401).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Check Engine Oil Level" /></td>
<td>* Display message only for certain engines:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Check Engine Oil Level" /></td>
<td>The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Engine Oil Reduce Oil Level" /></td>
<td>* Display message only for certain engines:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Engine Oil Reduce Oil Level" /></td>
<td>The engine oil level is too high.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Display messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display messages</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Engine Oil Level Low Stop](image) Vehicle Turn Engine Off | * Display message only for certain engines:  
The engine oil level is too low.  

![NOTE] Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil  
Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.  
Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.  
Switch off the engine.  
Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil (→ page 331).  
Check the engine oil level.  
Notes on engine oil (→ page 401). |
| ![Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Engine](image) | * Display message only for certain engines:  
The oil pressure is too low.  

![NOTE] Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure  
Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure.  
Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.  
Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured

- The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

### Warning and indicator lamps

**Overview of indicator and warning lamps**

Some systems will perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the engine has been started or during a journey.

### Instrument Display

Depending on the display setting, the positions of the indicator lamps on the Instrument Display may differ from the example shown.

### Progressive setting

If you select the Progressive display setting, the positions of the indicator lamps on the Instrument Display will change.
Indicator and warning lamps:

- Restraint system (→ page 456)
- Seat belt (→ page 456)
- Electric power steering (→ page 457)
- Coolant temperature (→ page 458)
- Check Engine (→ page 458)
- Electrical malfunction (→ page 458)
- Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 458)
- USA: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 461)
- Canada: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 461)
- Electric parking brake (red) (→ page 461)
- USA: brakes (red) (→ page 461)
- Canada: brakes (red) (→ page 461)
- Distance warning (→ page 463)
- AIRMATIC/Active Body Control (→ page 463)
- ABS (→ page 464)
- ESP® (→ page 464)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 464)
- Tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 466)
- Parking lamps (→ page 107)
- Low beam (→ page 107)
- High beam (→ page 108)
- Turn signal light (→ page 108)
- Rear fog lamp (→ page 107)
## Occupant safety

### Warning/indicator lamp

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Restraint system warning lamp** | The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.  
*The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 34).** |

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Drive on carefully.
- Note the messages on the multifunction display.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

| **Seat belt warning lamp flashes** | The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds.  
*The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.** |

*Fasten your seat belt (→ page 38).*

*There are objects on the front passenger seat.*

- Remove the objects from the front passenger seat. |
### Seatbelt Warning Lamp

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/Indicator Lamp</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seat belt warning lamp lights up</td>
<td>The red seat belt warning lamp will light up for six seconds once the engine has started. In addition, a warning tone may sound. *The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 38). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Electric Power Steering Warning Lamp (Red)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/Indicator Lamp</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electric power steering warning lamp (red)</td>
<td>The red electric power steering warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ▶ <strong>WARNING</strong> Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
## Engine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coolant warning lamp</td>
<td>The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Possible causes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The temperature sensor is malfunctioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The coolant level is too low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The air supply to the radiator is obstructed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The radiator fan is faulty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded the maximum permissible temperature.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⚠️ **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display.

If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:
### Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
--- | ---
| | Consult a qualified specialist workshop. or
| | Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down.
| | Check the coolant level (→ page 332).
| | Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.
| | Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red area.

#### Engine diagnosis warning lamp
The yellow Check Engine warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.
* A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system.
The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be in emergency mode.
In some states, legal requirements stipulate that you must immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up.
  - Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Electrical malfunction warning lamp
The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit.
* There is a fault in the electrics.
  - Note the messages on the multifunction display.
### 460 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Fuel reserve warning lamp flashes | The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while you are driving.  
  * There has been pressure loss in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking.  
  ▶ Close the fuel filler cap.  
  If the fuel filler cap has already been closed correctly:  
  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up | The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.  
  * The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.  
  ▶ Refuel. |
### Brakes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)</td>
<td>The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp also lights up in the event of a malfunction. * Note the messages on the multifunction display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The electric parking brake (yellow) indicator lamp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| BRAKE                  | The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.  
| Brakesystemwarninglamp (Canada only) | *Possible causes:  
| | - The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.  
| | - There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.  
| | ▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display.  
| ![WARNING] | Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning  
| | If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.  
| | ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving.  
| | ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  
| ![WARNING] | Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level  
| | If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.  
| | ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.  
| | ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  
| | ▶ Do not add brake fluid.  

Brake warning lamp (USA only)
Driving systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Warning lamp for distance warning function](image) | The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion.  
* The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.  
If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed.  
► Be prepared to brake immediately.  
► Increase the distance.  
Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 154). |
| ![Suspension warning lamp (yellow)](image) | The yellow AIRMATIC/Active Body Control warning lamp is lit.  
* A fault has occurred in the AIRMATIC/Active Body Control.  
► Note the messages on the multifunction display. |
### Driving safety systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ABS warning lamp**   | The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.  
  *ABS is malfunctioning.  
  If there is an additional warning tone, EBD is malfunctioning.  
  Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.  
  ![WARNING] There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning  
  The wheels may lock during braking.  
  The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.  
  ![WARNING] Drive on carefully.  
  ![WARNING] Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| **ESP® warning lamp flashes** | The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.  
  * One or more wheels has reached its grip limit (→ page 152).  
  ![WARNING] Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ESP® warning lamp lights up | The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.  
*ESP® is malfunctioning.  
Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.  
➤ Note the messages on the multifunction display.  

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning  
If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.  
➤ Drive on carefully.  
➤ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| ESP® OFF warning lamp | The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.  
*ESP® is deactivated.  
Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative.  

⚠️ **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated  
ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.  
➤ Drive on carefully. |
### Deactivate ESP®

Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.

If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.

Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 152).

### Tire Pressure Monitor

- **Warning/Indicator Lamp:** Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes

The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.

*The tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.*

**WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.

The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Warning/indicator lamp

The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit.

*The tire pressure monitoring system has detected tire pressure loss in at least one of the tires.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning/indicator lamp</th>
<th>Possible causes/consequences and Solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up</td>
<td>The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure

- The tires can burst.
- The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

- Observe the recommended tire pressures.
- Adjust the tire pressure if necessary.

- Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Check the tire pressure and the tires.
12 V battery
see Battery (vehicle)

12 V socket
see Socket (12 V)

360° Camera .......................... 180
Function .................................... 180
Opening the camera cover (rear view camera) ...................... 183
Selecting a view .................................. 183
Setting favorites .................................. 184

A

A/C function
Activating/deactivating (MBUX multimedia system) .......... 119
Switching on/off (control panel) .......................... 119

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) .......................... 151

Accelereation
see Kickdown

Accident and breakdown management
Mercedes me connect .......................... 297

Acoustic locking verification signal
Activating/deactivating ..................................... 60

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment
Burmester® surround sound system .................. 325

Active Blind Spot Assist .............................................. 196
Activating/deactivating .............................................. 197
Brake application .............................................. 197
Function .............................................. 196
System limitations .............................................. 196

Active Brake Assist
Function/notes .............................................. 154
Setting .............................................. 158

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC .................. 160
Active Emergency Stop Assist .......................... 170
Active Lane Change Assist .......................... 169
Calling up a speed .............................................. 163
Function .............................................. 160
Increasing/decreasing speed .............................................. 163
Requirements .............................................. 163
Route-based speed adaptation .............................................. 165
Steering wheel buttons .............................................. 163
Storing a speed .............................................. 163
Switching off/deactivating .............................................. 163
Switching on/activating .............................................. 163
System limitations .............................................. 160

Active Emergency Stop Assist .......................... 170

Active hood (pedestrian protection) .......................... 328
Method of operation .............................................. 328
Resetting .............................................. 328

Active Lane Change Assist .......................... 169
Activating/deactivating .............................................. 170
Function .............................................. 169

Active Lane Keeping Assist .......................... 198
Activating/deactivating .............................................. 199
Activating/deactivating the warning .............................................. 200
Function .............................................. 198
Setting the sensitivity .............................................. 200
System limits .............................................. 198

Active Parking Assist .......................... 184
Exiting a parking space .............................................. 187
Function .............................................. 184
Parking .............................................. 185
System limitations .............................................. 184

Active Service System PLUS
see ASSYST PLUS

468 Index
Active Speed Limit Assist ........................................ 165
  Display .................................................................. 165
  Function .................................................................. 165
Active Steering Assist ........................................... 167
  Activating/deactivating ........................................ 168
  Active Emergency Stop Assist ................................ 170
  Active Lane Change Assist .................................... 169
  Function .................................................................. 167
  System limits ......................................................... 167
Adaptive cruise control  
  see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Adaptive Highbeam Assist  
  Function ................................................................. 110
  Switching on/off .................................................... 111
Additional value range  
  Setting display content .......................................... 205
Additives ................................................................. 401
  Engine oil .............................................................. 401
  Fuel .................................................................... 401
Additives (engine oil)  
  see Additives
Additives (fuel)  
  see Fuel
Address book  
  see Contacts
Adjusting the balance/fader  
  Burmester® high-end Surround sound system ............. 326
  Burmester® surround sound system ......................... 325
Adjusting the bass, mid-range and treble  
  Burmester® high-end Surround sound system ............. 326
  Burmester® surround sound system ......................... 325
Adjusting the mid-range, treble and bass  
  Burmester® high-end Surround sound system ............. 325
  Burmester® surround sound system ......................... 325
Adjusting the sound focus  
  Burmester® surround sound system ......................... 325
Adjusting the sound optimization  
  Burmester® high-end Surround sound system ............. 326
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings  
  Burmester® high-end Surround sound system ................ 325
  Burmester® surround sound system ......................... 325
ADS PLUS damping system  
  see AIRMATIC
After-sales service center  
  see ASSYST PLUS
Air bag  
  Reduced protection ............................................... 42
Air distribution  
  Setting (multimedia system) .................................... 119
Air freshener system  
  see Perfume atomizer
Air inlet  
  see Air-water duct
Air pressure  
  see Tire pressure
Air suspension  
  see AIRMATIC
Air vents ................................................................. 122
  Adjusting (front) .................................................. 122
Adjusting (rear) .................................... 122
Adjusting the AIRSCARF vents ............. 123
Glove box .............................................1 23
Air vents
see Air vents
Air-recirculation mode ....................... 120
Air-water duct ................................. 334
Keeping free ....................................3 34
Airbag .............................................. 40
Activation ......................................... 34
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 40
Head airbag ....................................... 40
Installation locations ..........................4 0
Knee airbag ....................................... 40
Overview ......................................... 40
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp ... 44
Protection .......................................... 41
Side airbag ....................................... 40
AIRCAP
Activating ........................................... 74
Deactivating ...................................... 74
AIRMATIC ........................................... 172
Setting ............................................... 173
Suspension ....................................... 172
AIRSCARF
Activating/deactivating ...................... 92
Adjusting the outlets ......................... 123
Alarm
see Panic alarm
Alarm system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Alternative route
see Route
Ambient lighting
Setting (multimedia system) ............... 112
Android Auto .......... 290
Connecting a mobile phone ............... 291
Ending ............................................. 291
Information ......................................... 291
Overview ......................................... 290
Sound settings ................................... 291
Transferred vehicle data .................... 292
Animals
Pets in the vehicle ......................... 58
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-skid chains
see Snow chains
Anti-theft protection
Immobilizer ......................................... 81
Anticipatory occupant protection
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
Apple CarPlay® ................................. 288
Connecting an iPhone® ....................... 289
Ending ............................................. 290
Notes ............................................... 289
Overview ......................................... 288
Sound settings ................................... 290
Transferred vehicle data .................... 292
Ashtray
Use (front center console) ................... 103
Assistance
Menu (on-board computer) ................. 207
Assistance systems
see Driving safety system
ASSYST PLUS ........................................... 327
Battery disconnection periods ............. 328
Displaying the service due date ........... 327
Function/notes ................................... 327
Regular maintenance work ................. 327
Special service requirements ............... 327
ATA (anti-theft alarm system) .............. 82
Deactivating the alarm ..................... 82
Function ............................................. 82
ATTENTION ASSIST .......................... 189, 191
Function ............................................. 189
Setting ............................................... 191
System limitations ........................... 189
Attention assistant
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Audio mode
Activating media mode ....................... 305
Connecting USB devices .................... 307
Copyrights ........................................... 305
Information ........................................... 303
Inserting/removing an SD card ............ 305
Media search ....................................... 311
Overview .......................................... 307
Pause and playback function .............. 308
Selecting a track ................................. 308
Selecting playback options ................. 308
Track list ........................................... 308
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
see Qualified specialist workshop
Authorized workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
Automatic activation
Switching on/off ................................ 195
Automatic distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Automatic driving lights .................... 108
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) ........................................ 133
Automatic engine stop (ECO start/stop function) ........................................ 133
Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff ................................. 43, 44
Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff ........ 43
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp .... 44
Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
Automatic lateral support adjustment
Setting ............................................... 88
Automatic mirror folding function
Activating/deactivating ....................... 117
Automatic transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever .......................... 136
Drive program display ....................... 135
Drive programs .................................... 135
DYNAMIC SELECT switch .................. 135
Engaging drive position ..................... 138
Engaging neutral ................................ 137
Engaging park position ...................... 138
Engaging reverse gear ....................... 137
Kickdown ......................................... 139
Manual gearshifting ......................... 138
Steering wheel paddle shifters ............ 138
Transmission position display ............ 136
Transmission positions ...................... 136
BAS (Brake Assist System) .......................... 152
Battery
  SmartKey ........................................... 61
Battery
  see Battery (vehicle)
Battery (vehicle) ..................................... 356
  Charging ............................................. 355
  Charging (Remote Online) ..................... 127
  Notes ................................................ 351
  Notes (starting assistance and charging) .... 353
  Replacing .......................................... 356
  Starting assistance ............................. 355
  Trickle charger .................................. 148
Belt
  see Seat belt
Blind Spot Assist .................................... 196
  Activating/deactivating ...................... 197
  Function .......................................... 196
  System limitations ............................ 196
Bluetooth® ............................................ 240
  Activating/deactivating ..................... 240
  Information ....................................... 240
  Bluetooth® audio
    Activating ....................................... 315
    De-authorizing (de-registering) the device ......................... 316
    Information ...................................... 313
    Overview ........................................ 314
    Searching for a track .......................... 316
    Searching for and authorizing the device ......................... 314
    Selecting a media player ..................... 315
    Switching device via NFC .................... 316
Brake Assist System
  see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
  Notes ............................................... 402
Brake force distribution
  EBD (electronic brake force distribution) ......................... 154
Brakes
  ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ............... 151
  Active Brake Assist ............................ 154
  BAS (Brake Assist System) .................... 152
  Driving tips ..................................... 130
  EBD (electronic brake force distribution) ......................... 154
  HOLD function .................................... 154
  Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) ..................... 130
  New/replaced brakepads/brake discs .............. 128
  Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle .......... 128
Braking assistance
  see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Breakdown
  Changing a wheel ................................ 388
  Overview of the help functions ............... 18
  Roadside Assistance ............................ 23
  Tow-starting ..................................... 361
  Towing away ..................................... 357
  Transporting the vehicle ..................... 358
Breakdown
  see Flat tire
Burmester® high-end Surround sound system .......... 325
  Adjusting the balance/fader .................. 326
  Adjusting the sound optimization .......... 326
### Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
- Automatic volume adjustment: 326
- Calling up the sound menu: 325
- Information: 325
- Selecting the sound profile: 326
- **Burmester® surround sound system**: 324
  - Adjusting the balance/fader: 325
  - Adjusting the sound focus: 325
  - Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings: 325
  - Automatic volume adjustment: 325
  - Calls up the sound menu: 324
  - Information: 324
  - Switching the surround sound on/off: 325

### Buttons
- Steering wheel: 203

### C

#### Call list
- Making a call: 286
- Overview: 285

#### Calling up the sound menu
- **Burmester® high-end Surround sound system**: 325

#### Calls
- Accepting: 282
- Activating functions during a call: 282
- Calls with several participants: 282
- Declining: 282
- Ending a call: 282
- Making: 282
- Making call during an existing call: 283
- **Burmester® surround sound system**: 324

#### Calls up the sound menu
- *Burmester® surround sound system*: 324

#### Camera
- see 360° Camera
- see Rear view camera

#### Car key
- see SmartKey

#### Car wash
- see Care

#### Car wash (care)
- **Care**
  - Air-water duct: 334
  - Automatic car wash: 334
  - Carpet: 341
  - Decorative foil: 336
  - Display: 341
  - Exterior lighting: 340
  - Folding draft stop: 340
  - Headliner: 341
  - Matte finish: 336
  - Night View Assist: 337
  - Paintwork: 336
  - Plastic trim: 341
  - Power washer: 335
  - Real wood/trim elements: 341
  - Rear view camera: 340
  - Seat belts: 341
  - Seat cover: 341
  - Sensors: 340
  - Soft top: 338
  - Surround view camera: 340
  - Tailpipes: 340
  - Washing by hand: 336
  - Wheels/rims: 340
  - Wind deflector: 339
  - Wind screen: 339
Windows .............................................. 340
Wiperblades .......................................3 40
Carpet (Care) ............................................ 341
Change of address ....................................2 3
Change of ownership ................................ 23
Changing a wheel ......................................... 388
Preparation ............................................. 389
Raising the vehicle .............................. 389
Changing a wheel .............................................. 388
see Emergency spare wheel
Changing gears ........................................ 138
Manually ............................................. 138
Changing hub caps ...................................... 388
Character entry ........................................ 237
On the touchpad ........................................ 237
Using the controller .................................. 237
Charging ............................................... 237
Battery (vehicle) ...................................... 355
Mobile phone (wireless) ............................ 104
Child seat ............................................... 237
Attaching (notes) ...................................... 53
Basic instructions .................................... 49
Front-passenger seat (notes) ....................... 56
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) (installing) .............. 54
Notes on risks and dangers ..................... 50
Securing on the front passenger seat .... 57
Securing on the rear seat ......................... 55
Children ............................................... 387
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle ............... 50
Basic instructions .................................... 49
Special seat belt retractor ....................... 53
Chock ............................................... 387
Storage location ..................................... 387
Chock ............................................... 387
see Chock
Cleaning ............................................... 387
see Care
Climate control ........................................ 237
Activating/deactivating ......................... 118
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) .......... 119
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (MBUX multimedia system) .... 119
Activating/deactivating the synchronization function (multimedia system) .......... 120
Air-recirculation mode ......................... 120
Automatic control .................................. 119
Climate style function ......................... 119
Control panel for 3-zone automatic climate control ................ 118
Filling capacity for PAG oil ..................... 405
Front air vents ..................................... 122
Glove box air vent .................................. 123
Inserting/removing the flacon (fragrance system) .......... 121
Ionization ............................................. 120
Note ..................................................... 118
Rear air vents ..................................... 122
Refrigerant ............................................. 404
Refrigerant filling capacity ..................... 405
Removing condensation from the windows ................ 120
Residual heat ......................................... 120
Setting rear climate control (multimedia system) .......... 120
Setting the climate style ......................... 119
Setting the fragrance system .................. 121
Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening) ................ 80
Climate style
Function ............................................... 119
Setting ................................................. 119
Cockpit ......................................................... 6
Overview ................................................. 6
Coffee cup symbol
see ATTENTION ASSIST
COMAND
see Multimedia system
COMAND Touch
Managing devices ................................. 243
Combination switch ......................... 108
Compass ...................................................... 274
Computer
see On-board computer
Connection status
Displaying ................................................. 301
Overview ................................................. 301
Connectivity
Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off ................. 240
Contacts .......................................................... 283
Calling up .................................................. 284
Deleting .................................................. 285
Downloading (from mobile phone) .............. 283
Importing .................................................. 284
Importing (overview) ................................. 284
Information .................................................. 283
Making a call .............................................. 285
Name format ............................................... 284
Options ..................................................... 285
Storing ..................................................... 285
Controller
Operating .................................................. 231
Convenience closing feature ....................... 80
Convenience opening ...................................... 80
Coolant (engine)
Capacity .................................................. 403
Check level .................................................. 332
Notes ......................................................... 403
Copyrights
License ...................................................... 32
Trademarks .................................................. 32
Cornering light .............................................. 110
Cross Traffic Alert ........................................... 189
Crosswind Assist
Function/notes ............................................ 153
Cruise control .................................................. 158
Buttons ..................................................... 159
Calling up a speed ......................................... 159
Function ..................................................... 158
Requirements: ............................................... 159
Selecting ..................................................... 159
Setting a speed ............................................. 159
Storing a speed ............................................. 159
Switching off .................................................. 159
Switching on .................................................. 159
System limitations ........................................... 158
Cup holder
Rear passenger compartment ................. 102
Customer Assistance Center (CAC) ............. 27
Customer Relations Department .................. 27

D
Dashboard
see Cockpit
Dashboard lighting
see Instrument cluster lighting

Data acquisition
Vehicle .................................................. 29

Data import/export ................................ 244
Function/notes ..................................... 244
Importing/exporting ............................ 244

Data storage
Electronic control units ......................... 29
Online services ...................................... 30
Vehicle .................................................. 29

Date
Setting the time and date automatically .......................................... 239

Daytime running lamp mode
see Daytime running lights

Daytime running lights ............................ 111
Switching on/off ..................................... 111

Deactivating the alarm (ATA) ............... 82
Dealership
see Qualified specialist workshop

Declaration of conformity
Wireless vehicle components ............... 25

Decorative foil (cleaning instructions) ........................................ 336

DEF
Fill level ............................................... 207
Range .................................................. 207

Definitions (tires and loading) .............. 381

Destination .............................................. 266
Editing intermediate destinations .......... 255
Editing the previous destinations .......... 266
External .................................................. 266
Saving (current vehicle position) .......... 266
Saving as global favorite ..................... 266
Storing a map position ......................... 266

Destination entry ..................................... 251
Entering a 3 word address .................... 256
Entering a POI or address ..................... 251
Entering an intermediate destination ... 255
Entering geo-coordinates .................... 256
Selecting a contact ............................ 256
Selecting a POI .................................... 254
Selecting from the map ...................... 257
Selecting previous destinations .......... 254

Detecting inattentiveness
see ATTENTION ASSIST

Diagnostics connection ......................... 25
Digital Operator's Manual ...................... 20
Digital speedometer ............................. 208

Dinghy towing
see Tow-bar system

DIRECT SELECT lever ............................ 136
Engaging drive position ......................... 138
Engaging neutral .................................. 137
Engaging park position ......................... 138
Engaging park position automatically .. 138
Engaging reverse gear ......................... 137
Function .............................................. 136

Display (Care) ................................. 341

Display (multimedia system)
Settings ............................................. 238

Display (on-board computer)
Displays on the multifunction display .. 206

Display content
Setting the additional value range ...... 205

Display message ................................. 407
Calling up (on-board computer) .......... 407
Notes ................................................. 407
Display messages

- - - mph ..................................... 440
- - - mph ..................................... 439
12 V Battery See Operator's Manual ................................................. 446
12 V Battery See Operator's Manual ................................................. 414
Active Headlamps Inoperative .................................................. 414
ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative .................................................. 446
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! .................................................. 431
Automatic Headlamp Mode Inoperative ............................................. 415
Check Brake Fluid Level ............................................................. 430
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual ................................................. 421
Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual ................................................. 431
Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling ................................................. 421
Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 quart) ........................................... 452
Check Left Low Beam (example) .................................................. 415
Check Tires ............................................................. 449
Check Washer Fluid ............................................................. 420
Convertible Top Lowering ............................................................. 413
Convertible Top Operation Possible to 37 mph ........................................ 413
Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off ........................................... 421
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual ........................................... 441
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual ........................................... 442
Don't Forget Your Key ............................................................. 412
Drive More Slowly ............................................................. 433
Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured .................................................. 454
Engine Oil Level Low Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off ........................................... 453
Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Engine ........................................... 453
Engine Oil Reduce Oil Level .................................................. 452
Front Left Malfunction Service Required (example) ........................................... 408
Front Left Seat Backrest Not Locked (example) ........................................... 420
Fuel Level Low ............................................................. 422
Gas Cap Loose ............................................................. 422
Inoperative See Operator's Manual .................................................. 442
Inoperative See Operator's Manual .................................................. 443
Inoperative See Operator's Manual .................................................. 444
Intell. Light System Inoperative ................................................... 416
Key Inoperative ............................................................. 446
SOS Inoperative ............................................................. 446
Key Not Detected (red display message) ............................................. 412
Key Not Detected (white display message) ...................................... 411
Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required (example) ... 408
Lowering .................................... 432
Malfunction Drive at Max. 50 mph ..................................................... 432
Malfunction See Operator’s Manual .................................................415
Max. Speed 22 mph .............. 434
Obtain a New Key .................. 411
Off .............................................. 440
Off .............................................. 439
Open/Close Convertible Top Completely ........................................... 414
Parking Brake See Operator’s Manual ............................................. 426
Please Correct Tire Pressure ..... 450
Please Release Parking Brake .... 429
Replace Key Battery .................. 411
See Operator’s Manual ............... 447
Shift to ‘P’ ......................................424
SRS Malfunction Service Required ...................................................... 408
Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator’s Manual ................................................. 418
Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator’s Manual ... 418
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running .................................................. 448
Stop Vehicle See Operator’s Manual .................................................. 447
Stop Vehicle Vehicle Too Low .... 433
Suspended ...................... 439
Switch Off Lights ..................... 416
Switch On Headlamps ................ 416
Trunk Partition Open ................ 414
Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake .................... 430
Vehicle Ready to Drive Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting ........ 418
Vehicle Rising ......................... 434
Vehicle Rising ......................... 432
Warning Tire Malfunction ....................... 450
Wheel Sensor(s) Missing ............ 449
While stationary, apply the brakes before operating the soft top. ... 413
Active Blind Spot Assist Currently
Unavailable See Operator’s Manual ... 437
Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative ... 438
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator’s Manual .................................................. 444
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator’s Manual .............. 445
Active Distance Assist Currently
Unavailable See Operator’s Manual ... 440
Active Distance Assist Inoperative ...... 440
Active Distance Assist Now Available ............................................................. 440
Active Hood Malfunction See Operator’s Manual ......................................... 419
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator’s Manual ................. 436
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator’s Manual .... 435
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative .......................................................... 436
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator’s Manual .................. 438
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops ............... 435
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator’s Manual .... 434
Active Steering Assist Inoperative ...... 434
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator’s Manual ...................... 417
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator’s Manual .... 417
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative ............................................................. 417
Apply Brake to Shift from ‘P’ ............... 423
Apply Brake to Shift to ‘R’ ................. 423
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction ............. 425
Beginning Emergency Stop ............... 435
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator’s Manual .................. 437
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative .......... 437
Cruise Control Inoperative ............... 440
Cruise Control Off ......................... 441
Decrease Speed ......................... 451
Driver’s Door Open & Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away .. 423
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator’s Manual ............................... 409
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator’s Manual ............................... 409
Hazard Warning Flashers Malfunctioning ...................................................... 417
Mercedes me connect Services Limited See Operator’s Manual .................. 446
N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away .................................................. 424
Only Shift to ‘P’ when Vehicle is Stationary ................................................. 423
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator’s Manual ......................... 412
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator’s Manual ........................................ 410
Radar Sensors Dirty See Operator’s Manual ................................................. 445
Reversing Not Possible Service Required ................................................... 425
Service Required Do Not Shift Gears
Visit Dealer .......................................... 424
Shift to 'P' or 'N' to Start Engine ........ 424
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running
Wait Transmission Cooling ................... 425
Tire Press. Monitor Currently
Unavailable .......................................... 448
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative ........... 448
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No
Wheel Sensors .................................... 449
Tires Overheated ................................. 450
To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake
and Start Engine ................................. 423
To switch engine off, press and hold
Start/Stop button for at least 3
secs. or press 3 times. ....................... 421
Traffic Sign Assist Camera View
Restricted See Operator's Manual ....... 438
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavail-
able See Operator's Manual ........... 438
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative .......... 438
Transmission Malfunction Stop ........ 425
Display on the windshield
see Head-up Display
Distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Distance recorder
see Trip distance
DISTRONIC
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Door
Locking (emergency key) .......... 65
Locking (from inside) ................. 63
Opening (from the inside) .......... 62
Power closing function .......... 65
Unlocking (emergency key) .......... 65
Unlocking (from the inside) .......... 62
Door control panel ....................... 14
Door control panel (rear passenger
compartment) ......................... 16
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ... 377

Drawbar
see Tow-bar system
Drinking and driving ...................... 130
Drive Away Assist ....................... 188
Drive Away Assist
see Protection against collision
Drive position
Inserting ......................................... 138
Drive program display ................. 135
Drive programs
see DYNAMIC SELECT
Driver's seat
see Seat
Driving safety system ................. 150
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ........ 151
Active Brake Assist ................. 154
BAS (Brake Assist System) ........... 152
Cameras ..................................... 150
EBD (electronic brake force distribu-
tion) ........................................ 154
ESP® Crosswind Assist .................. 153
Overview .................................... 151
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ........ 150
Setting up the warning triangle ........... 345

Emergency braking .......................... 148

Emergency braking
see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Emergency call system
see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Emergency engine start ...................... 361

Emergency key
Locking a door .................................. 65
Unlocking a door ................................ 65

Emergency operation mode
Starting the vehicle .......................... 127

Emergency release
Trunk lid (from inside) ......................... 71

Emergency spare wheel ...................... 393
Notes ............................................. 393

Emergency Tensioning Devices
Activation ........................................ 34

ENERGIZING COMFORT
Overview of programs ....................... 249
Starting the program ....................... 250

Engine
ECO start/stop function ..................... 133
Engine number ................................ 397
Starting (emergency operation mode) ........ 127
Starting (Remote Online) .................. 128
Starting (start/stop button) .............. 126
Starting assistance .......................... 355
Switching off (start/stop button) .......... 142

Engine data
Displaying ....................................... 136

Engine number ................................ 397

Engine oil
Additives ........................................ 401
Capacity ......................................... 402
Checking the oil level using the on-board computer .................. 331
MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval ............. 402
Quality .......................................... 402
Topping up ..................................... 331

Entering characters .......................... 236
Function/notes ................................. 236

ESC (Electronic Stability Control)
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

ESPR
Crosswind Assist ............................. 153

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) .... 152
Activating/deactivating ..................... 153
Function/notes ................................. 152

Exterior lighting
see Lights

Exterior lighting (care) ....................... 340

Exterior mirrors .............................. 115, 116
Anti-glare mode (automatic) ............... 116
Automatic mirror folding function ........ 117
Folding in/out .................................. 115
Operating the memory function .......... 95
Parking position .............................. 117
Setting .......................................... 115

Eyeglasses compartment ................... 99

Fatigue detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST

Favorites
Adding ........................................... 234
Calling up ...................................... 233
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deleting</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moving</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renaming</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fill level</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First-aid kit (soft sided)</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flacon</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flat tire</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing a wheel</td>
<td>388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOExtended tires</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIREFIT kit</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flat towing</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Tow-bar system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor mats</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foil covering</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radar and ultrasonic sensors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Folding draft stop</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Folding wind screen</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removing</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fragrance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Perfume atomizer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free software</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequencies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-way radio</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency band</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialing (on-board computer)</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front airbag</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front passenger seat</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusting from the driver’s seat</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front passenger seat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Seat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additives</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E10</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel reserve</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gasoline</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality (gasoline)</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refueling</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfur content</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tank content</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel consumption</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-board computer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function seat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Door control panel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function seat (rear passenger compartment)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Seat (rear passenger compartment)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuses</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Before replacing a fuse</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dashboard fuse box</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuse assignment diagram</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuse box in the engine compartment</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuse box in the front-passenger foot-well</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Fuses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garage door opener</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clearing the memory</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening or closing the door</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming buttons</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolving problems</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Immobilizer</strong></td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indicator lamps</strong></td>
<td>see Warning/indicator lamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individual drive program</strong></td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuring</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inside rearview mirror</strong></td>
<td>see Exterior mirrors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inspection</strong></td>
<td>see ASSYST PLUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Instrument cluster</strong></td>
<td>see Instrument Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Instrument cluster lighting</strong></td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Instrument Display</strong></td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusting the lighting</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function/notes</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument cluster</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the additional value range</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning/indicator lamps</td>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intelligent Light System</strong></td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Highbeam Assist</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornering light</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interior lighting</strong></td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambient lighting</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading light</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch-off delay time</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intermediate destination</strong></td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculating a route with intermediate destinations</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entering</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modifying</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting an automatic gas station search</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting the automatic service station search</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Internet connection</strong></td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication module function</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection status</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displaying the connection status</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Internet radio</strong></td>
<td>see TuneIn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ionization</strong></td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activating/deactivating (multimedia system)</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>iPhone®</strong></td>
<td>see Apple CarPlay®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Mercedes-Benz Link</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>J</strong></td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Jack</strong></td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage location</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General notes</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>K</strong></td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KEYLESS-GO</strong></td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locking the vehicle</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problem</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlocking setting</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlocking the vehicle</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kickdown</strong></td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Knee airbag</strong></td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

L

Labeling (tires)
see Tire labeling

Lamp
see Interior lighting

Lamps (Instrument Display)
see Warning/indicator lamps

Lane detection (automatic)
see Active Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist

Language .................................................. 244
Notes ................................................... 244
Setting ................................................. 244

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system
Installing ................................................ 54

Level control system
see AIRMATIC

Light switch
Overview .............................................. 107

Limited Warranty
Vehicle ................................................. 28

Live Traffic Information
Displaying subscription information .... 267
Displaying the traffic map ................. 268
Displaying traffic incidents ............... 268
Extending a subscription ................. 267
Issuing hazard alerts ....................... 269

Load index (tires) ......................... 379

Load-bearing capacity (tires) ........... 379

Loading
Definitions ...........................................381
Notes ............................................. 97
Stowage space under the trunk floor ... 102

Loading guidelines ................................ 97

Loading information table ............... 372

Loads
Securing ............................................ 97

Locator lighting
see Surround lighting

Locking an external device (child safety lock) ................................ 243

Locking/unlocking
Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature .................... 64

Lights ........................................................ 107

Adaptive Highbeam Assist ............. 110
Adjusting the instrument lighting .... 206
Automatic driving lights ............... 108
Combination switch ....................... 108
Cornering light .............................. 110
Hazard warning lights .................. 109
High beam .................................... 108
High-beam flasher ......................... 108
Light switch ................................. 107
Low-beam headlamps .................... 107
Parking lights .............................. 107
Rear fog lamp ................................. 107
Responsibility for lighting systems .... 107
Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time ........ 111
Setting the surround lighting ......... 111
Standing lights ............................. 107
Turn signal light ......................... 108

Lighting
see Interior lighting
see Lights

Light switch
Overview .............................................. 107

Load index (tires) ......................... 379

Load-bearing capacity (tires) ........... 379

Loading
Definitions ...........................................381
Notes ............................................. 97
Stowage space under the trunk floor ... 102

Loading guidelines ................................ 97

Loading information table ............... 372

Loads
Securing ............................................ 97

Locator lighting
see Surround lighting

Locking an external device (child safety lock) ................................ 243

Locking/unlocking
Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature .................... 64

Limited Warranty
Vehicle ................................................. 28

Load index (tires) ................. 379

Load-bearing capacity (tires) ........... 379

Loading
Definitions ...........................................381
Notes ............................................. 97
Stowage space under the trunk floor ... 102

Loading guidelines ................................ 97

Loading information table ............... 372

Loads
Securing ............................................ 97

Locator lighting
see Surround lighting

Locking an external device (child safety lock) ................................ 243

Locking/unlocking
Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature .................... 64
Emergency key ...................................... 65
KEYLESS-GO .......................................... 63
Locking the doors from the inside ........ 63
Unlocking and opening doors from the inside ......................... 62
Low-beam headlamps
Switching on/off .................................. 107
Lubricant additives
see Additives
Luggage
Net hooks ........................................... 100
Securing ............................................. 97
M
MAGIC VISION CONTROL
Windshield wipers .................................. 113
Maintenance
Vehicle .............................................. 23
Maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS
Malfunction
Restraint system .......................... 34
Malfunction message
see Display message
Maneuvering assistance
Activating/deactivating ......................... 189
Cross Traffic Alert ............................ 189
Drive Away Assist .................................. 188
Map ............................................... 268, 269, 270
Avoiding an area ............................... 272
Avoiding an area (overview) .................. 272
Changing an area ............................... 273
Deleting an area .......................... 273
Displaying online map contents ............. 275
Displaying the compass ......................... 274
Displaying the map version .............. 272
Displaying the next intersecting street .... 272
Displaying the satellite map ................... 275
Displaying the traffic map .................. 268
Displaying weather information ............. 275
Map data ........................................ 274
Moving .......................................... 271
Overview ......................................... 269
Selecting POI symbols ....................... 271
Selecting text information ............... 271
Selecting the map orientation ............. 271
Setting the map scale ......................... 270
Setting the map scale automatically ..... 274
Updating ......................................... 273
Map and compass
Overview ......................................... 269
Massage program
Overview .......................................... 89
Resetting the settings ....................... 89
Massage programs
Selecting the front seats .................... 89
Massage settings
Resetting .......................................... 89
Matte finish (cleaning instructions) ..... 336
Maximum load rating ......................... 378
Maximum permissible load
Calculation example .......................... 374
Determining .................................. 373
Maximum tire pressure ...................... 378
MBUX multimedia system
Standby mode function ................. 149
Mechanical key
Inserting/removing ...................... 61
Unlocking the trunk lid ..................... 71
Media

Menu (on-board computer) .................. 211
Searching ............................................. 311

Media display
Notes .................................................. 229

Media Interface
Activating .............................................3 12
Information .......................................... 311
Overview ..............................................3 12

Media mode
Activating ............................................ 305

Media playback
Operating (on-board computer) .......... 211

Media search
Starting .............................................. 311

Media source
Selecting (on-board computer) .......... 211

Medical aids ........................................... 27

Memory function
Head-up Display — Calling up stored settings ............................................. 95
Head-up Display — Storing settings ............................................. 95
Operating ............................................. 95

Outside mirrors — Calling up stored settings ............................................. 95
Outside mirrors — Storing settings ............................................. 95
Seat — Calling up stored settings ............................................. 95
Seat — Storing settings ............................................. 95
Steering wheel — Calling up saved settings ............................................. 95
Steering wheel — Saving settings ............................................. 95

Menu (on-board computer)
Assistance ........................................... 207
Head-up Display ............................................. 213
Media ................................................... 211
Navigation ........................................... 209
Overview .............................................. 203
Radio ................................................... 210
Service ................................................... 207
Styles ................................................... 205
Telephone ............................................. 211
Trip ...................................................... 208

Mercedes me calls
Arranging a service appointment ........ 294
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center ............................................. 293

Mercedes me connect
Accident and breakdown management ............................................. 297
Information ............................................. 296
Transferred data ............................................. 297

Mercedes-AMG vehicles
Notes ................................................... 125

Mercedes-Benz Apps
Calling up ............................................. 301
Using voice control ............................................. 302

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ............................................. 297
Automatic emergency call ............................................. 298
Information ............................................. 297
Information on data transfer ............................................. 299
see Destination entry
see Map
see Route
see Route guidance
see Traffic information

**Navigation announcements**
Activating/deactivating ........................................... 263
Adjusting the volume ............................................. 264
Repeating .............................................................. 265
Switching audio fadeout on/off ................................. 264

**Navigation messages**
On-board computer .................................................. 209

**Near Field Communication (NFC)** ................................ 281
Connecting the mobile phone to the multimedia system ........ 281
Information .................................................................... 281
Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment ............................ 316
Switching mobile phones ............................................ 281
Using a mobile phone .................................................. 281

**Neutral**
Inserting ..................................................................... 137

**NFC**
see Near Field Communication (NFC)

**Night view**
see Night View Assist

**Night View Assist** ................................................................. 193
Automatic activation ..................................................... 195
Care .................................................................................. 337
Function .......................................................................... 193
Pedestrian detection ...................................................... 194
Spotlight function ............................................................ 195
Switching on/off ............................................................. 194

**Notes** .................................................................................. 129
Optimized acceleration .................................................. 129

**Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle** ................................ 128

**Occupant safety**
see Airbag
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
see Pets in the vehicle
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
see Restraint system

**see Seat belt**

**Odometer**
see Total distance

**Oil**
see Engine oil

**On-board computer** ............................................................ 203
Assistance menu ........................................................... 207
Displaying the service due date ......................................... 327
Head-up Display menu ...................................................... 213
Media menu ................................................................. 211
Menu designs ................................................................. 205
Multifunction display ....................................................... 206
Navigation system menu .................................................... 209
Operating ......................................................................... 203
Overview of menus .......................................................... 203
Radio menu ................................................................. 210
Service menu ................................................................. 207
Telephone menu ............................................................. 211
Trip menu ........................................................................ 208

**On-board diagnostics interface**
see Diagnostics connection

**Online services**
Data storage .................................................................. 30

**Open-source software** .................................................... 32
Opening the trunk lid using your foot
HANDS-FREE ACCESS ............................ 69

Operating fluids
Additives (fuel) ..................................... 401
Brake fluid ........................................... 402
Coolant (engine) .................................... 403
Engine oil ........................................... 401
Fuel (gasoline) ...................................... 400
Notes .................................................. 399
Refrigerant (air conditioning system) ........ 404
Windshield washer fluid ....................... 403

Operating safety
Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components) .................... 25
Information ........................................... 24

Operating system
see On-board computer

Operator’s Manual
Vehicle equipment ............................... 22

Operator’s Manual (digital) .................... 20

Optimized acceleration .......................... 129
Activating ........................................... 129

Overhead control panel
Overview ............................................. 12

P
Paint code ............................................ 397
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) .......... 336
Panel heating
Setting ............................................... 91
Panic alarm .......................................... 60
Activating/deactivating ....................... 60
Parcel net hooks .................................. 100
Park position
Inserting ............................................ 138
Selecting automatically ....................... 138
Parked Vehicle Locator
Switching transmission on/off .......... 240
Parking
see Electric parking brake
Parking aid
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking
see Electric parking brake
Parking for an extended period .......... 148
Parking lights ....................................... 107
Parking position
Exterior mirrors .................................... 117
Storing the position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear .................. 117

Parking assistance systems
see Active Parking Assist

Parking brake
see Electric parking brake

Payload
Calculation example ............................. 374
Determining the maximum .................... 373

Switching off ........................................ 177
System limitations ............................... 174

Adjusting warning tones ..................... 178
Function ............................................. 174
Side impact protection ......................... 176
Switching off .................................... 177

Index 491
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pedestrian protection</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Active hood (pedestrian protection)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfume</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Perfume atomizer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfume atomizer</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inserting/removing the flacon</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfume vial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Perfume atomizer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period out of use</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activating/deactivating standby mode</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standby mode function</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permitted towing methods</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personalization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see User profile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pets in the vehicle</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone book</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Contacts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picture formats</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Video mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picture settings</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Video mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIN protection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activating/deactivating</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plastic trim (Care)</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playback options</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POI</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POI symbols</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power closing function</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk lid</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power supply</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching on (Start/Stop button)</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power washer (care)</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power windows</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Side windows</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reversing measures</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reversing measures</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preventative occupant protection system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous destinations</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see DYNAMIC SELECT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protecting the environment</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection against collision</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulling away</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR code</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rescue card</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualified specialist workshop</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index 493

Radar and ultrasonic sensors
Damage ............................................... 150

Radio
Activating .............................................3 16
Activating/deactivating radio text ........ 319
Calling up the station list .................3 18
Deleting stations .............................. 318
Direct frequency entry ...................... 318
Displaying information ...................... 319
Displaying radio text ......................... 319
Managing favorites ........................... 318
Managing station presets ................. 318
Menu (on-board computer) ................. 210
Moving stations ............................... 318
Overview ......................................... 317
Searching for stations ...................... 318
Setting a channel ............................ 318
Setting the channel ......................... 318
Storing radio stations ..................... 318
Switching radio stations .................. 318
Switching the HD Radio function on/off ............................................... 318
Tagging music tracks ....................... 319
Voice commands (Voice Control System) ................. 222
Radio operating permits .................... 397
Radio stations
Dialing (on-board computer) ............ 210
Range
DEF ........................................................ 207
Displaying ........................................... 208
Reading light
see Interior lighting
Real wood (Care) ................................. 341
Rear climate control
Setting ............................................... 120
Rear fog lamp
Switching on/off ................................. 108
Rear view camera
Button ................................................. 180
Care ..................................................... 340
Function .............................................. 178
Opening the camera cover (360° Camera) ............................................... 183
Setting favorites (360° Camera) ........ 184
Reflective safety vest ......................... 344
Refrigerant (air conditioning system)
Notes .................................................. 404
Refueling
Refueling the vehicle .......................... 140
Remote Online
Charging the starter battery .............. 127
Cooling or heating the vehicle inte- rior ............................................... 127
Starting the vehicle ............................ 128
Reporting safety defects ..................... 27
Rescue card ........................................... 28
Reserve
Fuel ..................................................... 401
Reset function (multimedia system) ...... 249
Residual heat ........................................ 120
Restoring (factory settings)
see Reset function (multimedia system)
Restraint system ................................ 33
Basic instructions for children .......... 49
Function in an accident ..................... 34
Functionality ....................................... 33
Malfunction ....................................... 34
Protection .......................................... 33
Reduced protection .......................... 33
Self-test .............................................. 33
Warning lamp ........................................ 33
Reverse gear Inserting .............................................. 137
Rims (care) ............................................... 340
Roadside Assistance (breakdown) .......... 23
Roll away protection see HOLD function
Roll bar Function .............................................. 47
Roof load ................................................ 406
Route Calculating .......................................... 258
Displaying destination information .... 260
Planning ................................................ 255
Selecting a type ........................................ 258
Selecting an alternative route .......... 260
Selecting notifications .......................... 260
Selecting options ......................... 259
Starting the automatic service station search 261
Switching the automatic gas station search on/off 260
Using automatic gas station search .... 260
With intermediate destinations ....... 256
Route guidance Canceling .............................. 261
Changing direction .............................. 265
Destination reached ............................. 263
From an off-road location ............... 265
Lane recommendations ................ 263
Notes .................................................. 261
Off-road ............................................. 265
To an off-road destination .............. 265
Route-based speed adaptation Function .............................................. 165
Route-based speed adjustment Setting ................................................ 166
Run-flat characteristics MOExtended tires ................. 346
Safety systems see Driving safety system
Satellite map ............................................ 275
Satellite radio Activating/deactivating TuneStart .... 323
Adding a channel to Smart Favorites ... 323
Deleting a channel ................................. 322
Displaying EPG information ................. 322
Displaying service information ............ 324
Information .......................................... 319
Information about Smart Favorites and TuneStart 323
Logging in ........................................... 319
Moving a channel ................................. 322
Music and sport alerts function .......... 322
Overview ........................................... 321
Pause and playback function .......... 323
Restrictions .......................................... 319
Selecting a category ............................ 321
Selecting a channel ......................... 322
Setting music and sport alerts .......... 322
Setting the parental control .............. 322
Storing a channel ................................. 322
Switching on ....................................... 320
SD card Inserting/removing ................ 305
Seat ............................................................ 83
Adjusting (electrically) ......................... 83
Adjusting the front passenger seat from the driver’s seat ................. 86
Configuring the settings ........................................ 88
Correct driver’s seat position .................................... 83
Folding the backrest forwards/backwards ................. 89
Massage program overview ....................................... 89
Operating the memory function ................................. 95
Panel heating ............................................................ 91
Resetting the settings .............................................. 89
Setting automatic lateral support adjustment ................. 88
Setting options ....................................................... 14
Switching AIRSCARF on/off ....................................... 92
Workout program overview ....................................... 89

Seat
see Front passenger seat

Seat (rear passenger compartment) ........................ 16
Setting options ....................................................... 16

Seat belt
activating/deactivating ......................................... 39
Fastening ............................................................ 35
Protection ............................................................. 35

Seat belt adjustment
activating/deactivating ......................................... 39
Function ............................................................... 39

Seat belt extender .................................................... 38

Seat belt warning
see Seat belts

Seat belts .................................................................. 39
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment ................. 39
Care .......................................................................... 341
Reduced protection .................................................. 36
Releasing ............................................................... 39
Seat belt adjustment (function) .................................. 39
Seat belt extender ..................................................... 38
Warning lamp ........................................................... 39

Seat cover (Care) ....................................................... 341

Seat heating
activating/deactivating ......................................... 90

Seat ventilation
activating/deactivating ......................................... 91

Second telephone ..................................................... 279
Connecting ............................................................ 279
Features ............................................................... 279

Selecting a gear
see Changing gears

Selecting the sound profile
Burmester® high-end Surround sound system ............... 326

Selector lever
see DIRECT SELECT lever

Self-test
Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff .............. 44

Sensors (care) .......................................................... 340

Service
Menu (on-board computer) ...................................... 207
see Qualified specialist workshop

Service center
see Qualified specialist workshop

Service interval display
see ASSYST PLUS

Service station search
Starting automatic search .................................... 261

Setting a speed
see Cruise control

Setting summer time .............................................. 239

Setting the date format ............................................ 239

Setting the distance unit ........................................... 244
Setting the footwell temperature
  Setting ................................................. 119

Setting the map scale
  see Map

Shift paddles
  see Steering wheel paddle shifters

Shifting gears
  Gearshift recommendation .................. 139

Short messages
  see Text messages

Side airbag ............................................. 40

Side impact protection .................................. 176

Side windows  ........................................... 77
  Closing ............................................. 77
  Closing (all) ..................................... 77
  Closing using the SmartKey ................... 80
  Convenience closing feature .................. 80
  Convenience opening ............................ 80
  Opening ............................................. 77
  Opening (all) ..................................... 77
  Opening with the SmartKey ................... 80
  Problem ............................................. 81

Size designation (tires) ............................. 379

SmartKey .................................................. 59
  Acoustic locking verification signal ........ 60
  Battery .............................................. 61
  Energy consumption ............................. 60
  Features ............................................. 59
  Key ring attachment ............................. 61
  Mechanical key .................................... 61
  Overview .......................................... 59
  Panic alarm ........................................ 60
  Problem ............................................. 62
  Unlocking setting ............................... 60

SmartKey functions
  Deactivating ....................................... 60

Smartphone
  see Android Auto
  see Apple CarPlay®
  see Mercedes-Benz Link
  see Telephone

Snow chains ............................................. 366

Socket (12 V)  .......................................... 103
  Front center console ............................. 103

Soft top
  Care ................................................. 338
  Closing (soft-top switch) ...................... 72
  Opening (soft-top switch) ..................... 80
  Opening (soft-top switch) ..................... 72
  Opening with the SmartKey ................... 80
  Problem ............................................. 77
  Relocking .......................................... 74

Soft-top switch ......................................... 72

Software update
  Performing ........................................... 247
  Software updates ................................ 247
  System updates ................................... 248

Sound
  PRE-SAFE® Sound .................................. 48
  Wheels and tires ................................... 365

Sound
  see Burmester® high-end Surround sound system
  see Burmester® surround sound system
  see Sound settings

Sound settings ........................................ 324
  Adjusting the balance/fader ................... 324
  Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings ...... 324
  Automatic volume adjustment ................... 324
  Calls up the sound menu ....................... 324
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spare wheel</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Emergency spare wheel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special seat belt retractor</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see ECO start/stop function</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialist workshop</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech dialog system</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Voice Control System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed index (tires)</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speedometer</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spotlight function</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching on/off</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standby mode</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activating/deactivating</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standing lights</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start-off assist</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Optimized acceleration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start/Stop button</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking the vehicle</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting the vehicle</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching on the power supply or ignition</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start/stop function</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see ECO start/stop function</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starter battery</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charging (Remote Online)</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting assistance</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Jump-start connection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting the engine</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Vehicle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting-off aid</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Hill start assist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deleting</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct frequency entry</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moving</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Searching</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storing</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station list</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calling up</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station presets</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managing</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEER CONTROL</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function/notes</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering wheel</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusting (electrically)</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buttons</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating the memory function</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering wheel heater</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching on/off</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering wheel paddle shifters</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage areas</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Storage compartment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage compartment</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armrest</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center console</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glove box</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage compartments</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Storage compartment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage spaces</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB ports</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stowage compartment</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eyeglasses compartment</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parcel net hooks</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear armrest</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear passenger compartment center armrest</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear seat backrest</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stowage space under the trunk floor</strong></td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Styles</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu (on-board computer)</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfur content</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surround lighting</strong></td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surround View</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see 360° Camera</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surround view camera</strong></td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Button</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Care</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Suspension</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the suspension level (AIR-MATIC)</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Suspension</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see AIR-MATIC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Suspension level (AIR-MATIC)</strong></td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Switch-off delay time</strong></td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Switching the surround sound on/off</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burmester® surround sound system</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Synchronization function</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activating/deactivating (multimedia system)</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System settings</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activating/deactivating PIN protection</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset function (multimedia system)</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the distance unit</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the time and date automatically</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the time zone</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the time/date format</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System settings</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Bluetooth®</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Data import/export</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Wi-Fi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### T

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tailpipes (care)</strong></td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tank content</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserve (fuel)</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technical data</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio operating permits</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle identification plate</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telephone</strong></td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activating functions during a call</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call and ringtone volume</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calls with several participants</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC))</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting a mobile phone (Pass-key)</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing)</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De-authorizing a mobile phone</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnecting a mobile phone</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Importing contacts</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Importing contacts (overview)</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incoming call during an existing call</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Touch Control</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-board computer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the sensitivity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Touchpad</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activating/deactivating haptic opera-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tion feedback</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading the handwriting recognition</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aloud</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting a station and track</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting the sensitivity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching on/off</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tow-bar system</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tow-starting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing away</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing eye</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage location</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing methods</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selecting (audio mode)</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traction grade</td>
<td>376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic information</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displaying the traffic map</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displaying traffic incidents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extending a Live Traffic Information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subscription</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issuing hazard warnings</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Traffic Information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic map</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Map</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Sign Assist</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function/notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System limitations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transferred vehicle data</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Android Auto</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple CarPlay®</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission of the vehicle position</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activating/deactivating</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission position display</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu (on-board computer)</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip computer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displaying</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resetting</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip distance</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displaying</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resetting</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip odometer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Trip distance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk floor</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk lid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activating/deactivating the tailgate</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opening height restriction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closing</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency release (from inside)</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HANDS-FREE ACCESS</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locking separately</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tread wear grade</td>
<td>376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trickle charger</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trim element (Care)</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu (on-board computer)</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip computer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displaying</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resetting</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip distance</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displaying</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resetting</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip odometer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see Trip distance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk floor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk lid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activating/deactivating the tailgate</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opening height restriction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closing</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency release (from inside)</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HANDS-FREE ACCESS</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locking separately</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

Opening ................................................. 66
Opening dimensions ............................ 405
Power closing function ....................... 67
Unlocking (mechanical key) ................. 71

Trunk separator
Closing ................................................... 74
Opening ................................................. 74

TuneIn ....................................................... 302
Calling up ............................................ 302
Deleting stations ................................. 303
Logging out ........................................... 303
Overview .............................................. 302
Registering .......................................... 303
Saving stations ..................................... 303
Selecting and connecting to a station ........ 303
Selecting stream ................................... 303
Setting options .................................... 303
Terms of use ......................................... 303

Turn signal indicator ............................. 108

Turn signal light
Activating/deactivating .................... 108

Two-way radios
Frequencies ............................................ 396

Notes on installation ............................. 395
Transmission output (maximum) ............ 396

Units of measurement
Setting ................................................. 244

Unlocking setting ................................. 60

Updates
Important system updates ....................... 248
Information ........................................... 247
Performing .......................................... 247
Software updates .................................. 247

USB devices
Connecting ........................................... 307

User profile ........................................... 245
Creating ................................................ 246
Importing/exporting ......................... 246
Options ............................................... 247
Setting ................................................ 245

Using the telephone
see Calls

Vehicle .................................................... 127
Activating/deactivating standby mode ........ 149
Correct use .......................................... 27
Data acquisition .................................... 29
Data storage ......................................... 29
Diagnostics connection ....................... 25
Equipment ............................................ 22
Limited Warranty .................................. 28
Locking (automatically) ....................... 64
Locking (from inside) ......................... 63
Locking (KEYLESS-GO) ....................... 63
Locking/unlocking (emergency key) ....... 65
Lowering .............................................. 392
Maintenance ......................................... 23
Medical aids ........................................ 27
Parking for an extended period .............. 148
Problem notification ......................... 27
QR code rescue card ......................... 28
Qualified specialist workshop ............. 26
Raising .............................................. 389
Standby mode function ...................... 149
Starting (emergency operation mode) ...... 127
Starting (Remote Online) ..................... 128
Starting (start/stop button) ................. 126
Switching off (start/stop button) .......... 142
Towing ........................................... 200
Unlocking (from inside) .................... 63
Unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) ................... 63
Ventilating (convenience opening) ...... 80
Voice commands (Voice Control Sys-
tem) .................................................. 226

Vehicle data
Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT) ......... 136
Roof load ....................................... 406
Transferring to Android Auto .......... 292
Transferring to Apple CarPlay® ......... 292
Turning circle .................................. 405
Vehicle height ................................ 405
Vehicle length ................................ 405
Vehicle width ................................ 405
Wheelbase ..................................... 405

Vehicle data storage
Event data recorders ....................... 31
Multimedia system/Mercedes me connect ...... 31

Vehicle dimensions ....................... 405

Vehicle electronics
Notes ............................................. 395
Two-way radios ................................ 395

Vehicle identification number
see VIN

Vehicle identification plate ............... 397
Paint code ..................................... 397
VIN .............................................. 397

Vehicle interior
Cooling or heating (Remote Online) .... 127

Vehicle key
see SmartKey

Vehicle maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS

Vehicle operation
Outside the USA or Canada ............. 23

Vehicle tool kit
TIREFIT kit .................................... 347
Towing eye .................................... 360

Ventilating
Convenience opening .................... 80

Vents
see Air vents

Video mode .................................... 311
Activating ..................................... 308
Activating/deactivating full-screen mode .... 310
Overview ..................................... 310
Settings ....................................... 311

VIN ............................................. 397
Identification plate ......................... 397
Seat ............................................ 397
Windshield ................................... 397

Vision
Removing condensation from the win-
dows ............................................ 120

Voice command types (Voice Control System) ........ 216

Voice Control System ....................... 215
Application specific voice commands .. 216
Audible help functions ..................... 217
Global voice commands .................... 216
Improving speech quality ................ 217
Language setting ......................... 216
Media player voice commands .......... 224
Message voice commands ................. 225
Warning/indicator lamp

- ABS warning lamp ......................... 464
- Brake system warning lamp
  (Canada only) ......................... 462
- Brake warning lamp (USA only) .. 462
- Coolant warning lamp ................... 458
- Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only) .................. 461
- Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only) .................. 461
- Electric power steering warning lamp (red) ..................................... 457
- Electrical malfunction warning lamp ........................................ 459
- Engine diagnosis warning lamp .... 459
- ESP® OFF warning lamp ............... 465
- ESP® warning lamp flashes ......... 464
- ESP® warning lamp lights up ....... 465
- Fuel reserve warning lamp flashes ............................................... 460
- Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up ........................................ 460
- Restraint system warning lamp .. 456
- Seat belt warning lamp flashes .. 456
- Seat belt warning lamp lights up ............................................. 457
- Suspension warning lamp (yellow) ........................................ 463
- The electric parking brake (yellow) indicator lamp ............................ 461
- Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes ...................... 466
- Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up ................... 467
- Warning lamp for distance warning function ................................ 463

Warning/indicator lamps ........................................... 454
Overview ................................................. 454
PASSENGER AIR BAG .................................. 44
Warranty .................................................. 28
| Washer fluid | see Windshield washer fluid |
| Washing by hand (care) | 336 |
| Water tank | see Air-water duct |
| Weather information | 275 |
| what3words | Destination entry with a 3 word address | 256 |
| Wheel change | Lowering the vehicle | 392 |
| | Mounting a new wheel | 391 |
| | Removing a wheel | 391 |
| | Removing/installing hub caps | 388 |
| Wheel rotation | 387 |
| Wheels | Care | 340 |
| | Changing hub caps | 388 |
| | Checking | 365 |
| | Checking the tire pressure (manually) | 369 |
| | Checking the tire pressure (tire pressure monitoring system) | 371 |
| Definitions | DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) | 381 |
| | Flat tire | 345 |
| | Installing | 391 |
| | Load index | 379 |
| | Load-bearing capacity | 379 |
| | Maximum tire load | 378 |
| | Maximum tire pressure | 378 |
| | MOExtended tires | 346 |
| | Noise | 365 |
| | Notes on installing | 384 |
| | Overview of tire labeling | 376 |
| | Removing | 391 |
| | Replacing | 384, 388 |
| | Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system | 371 |
| | Rotating | 387 |
| | Selection | 384 |
| | Snow chains | 366 |
| | Speed rating | 379 |
| | Storing | 387 |
| | Temperature grade | 376 |
| | Tire and Loading Information placard | 372 |
| | Tire characteristics | 379 |
| | Tire pressure (notes) | 366 |
| Tire pressure monitoring system (function) | 369 |
| | Tire pressure table | 369 |
| | Tire Quality Grading | 376 |
| | Tire size designation | 379 |
| | TIREFIT kit | 347 |
| | Traction grade | 376 |
| | Tread wear grade | 376 |
| | Unusual handling characteristics | 365 |
| Wi-Fi | 240 |
| | Overview | 240 |
| | Setting | 241 |
| | Setting up a hotspot | 242 |
| Wind deflector | Care | 339 |
| Wind screen | Care | 339 |
| Windows | Closing (all) | 77 |
| | Opening (all) | 77 |
| Windows | see Side windows |
| Windows (care) | 340 |
Windshield ................................................ 113
Replacing wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL) ................... 113

Windshield
see Windshield

Windshield washer fluid ......................... 403
Notes .................................................. 403

Windshield washer system
Topping up .......................................... 333

Windshield wipers
Activating/deactivating ......................... 113
Replacing wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL) .................. 113

Winter operation
Snow chains ...................................... 366

Wiper blades
Care .................................................. 340
Replacing (MAGIC VISION CONTROL) .. 113

Wireless charging
Function/notes ................................... 104
Mobile phone ..................................... 105

Wireless vehicle components
Declaration of conformity ................. 25

Workout program
Overview .......................................... 89

Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop